

THE No 1 UK MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

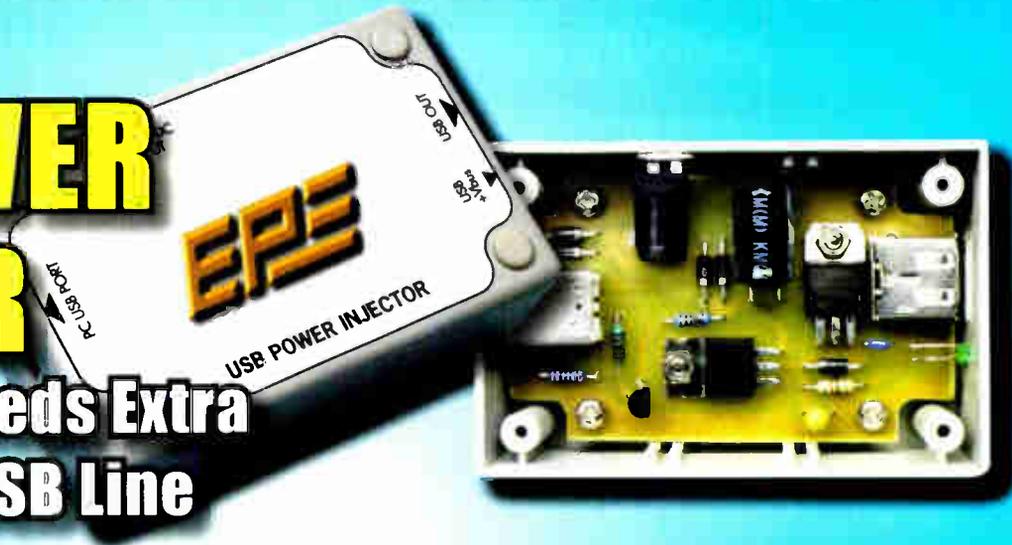
# **EPE** EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

www.epemag.co.uk

www.epemag.com

## **USB POWER INJECTOR**

Automatically Feeds Extra  
Power Into The USB Line



## **RGB TO COMPONENT VIDEO CONVERTER** For Home Cinema Set-ups



## **MIND TRAINER**

Exercise Your Grey Cells

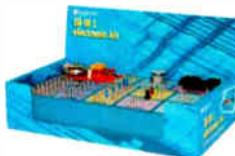
New Series

## **C For PICs – Part 2** Creating Programs

DECEMBER 2006 £3.50



## NEW ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION KITS



This 30 in 1 electronic kit includes an introduction to electrical and electronic technology. It provides components that can be used to make a variety of experiments including Timers and Burglar

Alarms. Requires: 3 x AA batteries. £15.00 ref BET1803

**AM/FM Radio** This kit enables you to learn about electronics and also put this knowledge into practice so you can see and hear the effects. Includes manual with explanations about the components and the electronic principles. Req's: 3 x AA batts. £13 ref BET1801



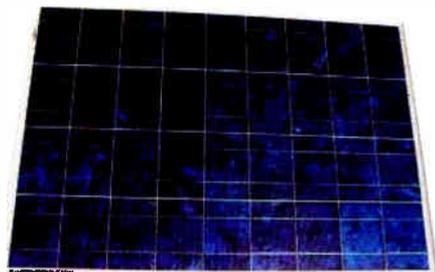
This 40 in 1 electronic kit includes an introduction to electrical and electronic technology. It provides components that can be used in making basic digital logic circuits, then progresses to using Integrated circuits to make

and test a variety of digital circuits, including Flip Flops and Counters. Req's: 4 x AA batteries. £17 ref BET1804

**The 75 in 1 electronic kit** includes an introduction to electrical and electronic technology. It provides components that can be used to make and test a wide variety of experiments including Water Sensors, Logic Circuits and Oscillators. The kit then progresses to the use of an integrated circuit to produce digital voice and sound recording experiments such as Morning Call and Burglar Alarm. Requires: 3 x AA batteries. £20 ref BET1806

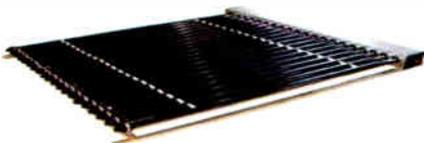


## SOLAR PANELS



We stock a range of solar photovoltaic panels. These are polycrystalline panels made from wafers of silicon laminated between an impact-resistant transparent cover and an EVA rear mounting plate. They are constructed with a lightweight anodised aluminium frame which is predrilled for linking to other frames/roof mounting structure, and contain waterproof electrical terminal box on the rear. 5 watt panel £29 ref 5wnav 20 watt panel £99 ref 20wnav 60 watt panel £249 ref 60wnav. Suitable regulator for up to 60 watt panel £20 ref REGNAV

## EVAQUATED TUBE SOLAR HOT WATER PANELS



(20 tube shown) These top-of-the-range solar panel heat collectors are suitable for heating domestic hot water, swimming pools etc - even in the winter! One unit is adequate for an average household (3-4people), and it is modular, so you can add more if required. A single panel is sufficient for a 200 litre cylinder, but you can fit 2 or more for high water usage, or for heating swimming pools or underfloor heating. Some types of renewable energy are only available in certain locations, however free solar heating is potentially available to almost every house in the UK! Every house should have one -really! And with an overall efficiency of almost 80%, they are much more efficient than electric photovoltaic solar panels (efficiency of 7-15%). Available in 10, 20 and 30 tube versions. 10 tube £199, 20 tube £369, 30 tube £549. Roof mounting kits (10/20 tubes) £12.50, 30 tube mounting kit £15. Phone for delivery charges.



## 2kW WIND TURBINE KIT

The 2kW wind turbine is supplied as the following kit: turbine generator 48v three taper/ twisted fibreglass blades & hub 8m tower (four x 2m sections) guylines / anchors / tensioners / clamps foundation steel rectifier 2kW inverter heavy-duty pivot tower. £1,499

Other sizes available from 200 watts (£299) up to

20kw (£13,999) The 200w system is complete apart from 2x12v batteries and concrete for the tower. These low cost systems can provide substantial amounts of power, even in average wind conditions. Phone for delivery charges.



## STEAM ENGINE KIT



The material in this pack enables you to build a fully functional model steam engine. The main material is brass and the finished machine demonstrates the principle of oscillation. The boiler, uses solid fuel tablets, and is quite safe. All critical parts (boiler, end caps, safety vent etc.) are ready finished to ensure success. The very detailed instruction booklet (25 pages) makes completion of this project possible in a step by step manner. Among the techniques experienced are silver soldering, folding, drilling, fitting and testing. Only £24.99 ref STEAMKIT Silver solder/flux pack £3.50 ref SSK

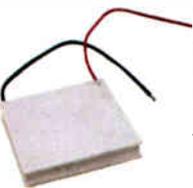
**HOT AIR MOTOR** (Stirling motor) This is an interesting

metal based project for pupils aged 15 plus. The material pack will enable them to make a fully functional hot air motor. All the critical parts (piston, working cylinder, flywheel and coolers) have been pre-made and are ready for use. The detailed plans show all the important stages for the required metal working (Measuring with a vernier, sawing, silver soldering, drilling, marking out, thread making, silver soldering, sawing and filing, etc) At the same time the principles of the hot air motor are described in the wide ranging instructions.

Technical data : Working cylinder stroke  $\varnothing$  12 x 10 mm Pressure cylinder stroke  $\varnothing$  13 x 11 mm Unloaded speed approx. 800 rpm Size: Flywheel dia. 55mm Base 130 x130 mm With sinter smooth bearings and ready shaped cooler. £29.70 ref STEAMKIT2

Silversolder pack £3.50 ref SSK Thermo Peltier element, large Size: 40 x 40 x 4,7 mm Technical data of the Thermo element: Use as a Peltier element to cool or heat: will provide 33 Watts of heating or cooling, max temp difference between sides of 67°C, maximum output 15V 3,9 Ampere 150°C 3,5 Ohm 250 mW/K 22 g, 49 mV/K

£14 ref TEL1



Die cast illuminated microscope set in plastic carry case Includes a handy carry case with a 1200x magnification microscope. Contents include test tubes, magnifier glass and probe. Requires 2 x AA batteries (not included). ultra-compact, lightweight, easy to use and comfortable to hold. An ideal microscope for the beginner offering a good magnification range. £25.99 ref MAG1200



## UNIVERSAL BENCH PSU

Transformer 0-15V, 0-2 A, led short circuit proof transformer . BENCH PSU 0-15V 0-2a Output and voltage are both smooth and can be regulated according to work, Input 230V, 21/2-number LCD display for voltage and current, Robust PC-grey housing Size 13x15x21cm, Weight 3,2kg £48 REF trans2

## STIRLING ENGINES

HB10 One of our range of Stirling engines The Bohm HB10 Stirling engine is available in both ready built and kit form. The power comes from a small spirit burner, once lit just watch this amazing Stirling engine run. HB10 in kit form is £97.95 or £101.99 built. Many other models in stock. Order online at [www.mamodspares.co.uk](http://www.mamodspares.co.uk)



Rapidos Mobile networking digital surveillance system. Plugs into USB port on computer, takes 4 cameras, NISTC or PAL, 352\*288 res, 1-30 f/s MPEG4 & MJPEG, motion detection, pre and post recording, watermark, date, time and location markings, alarm

notice via FAX, FTP or email, Modes- continuous record, motion detection record, scheduled record, time lapse record, dynamic IP, can send live images to your mobile phone. £109 ref RAPIDOS

## HEAT PUMPS

A heat pump is a system that uses a refrigeration-style compressor to transfer heat from outside to inside, in order to heat offices or homes. Heat pumps can take heat from the air, water or ground. Ground source heat pumps are very efficient - in fact you will get 3-4 units of heat for every unit of electricity supplied to the heat-pump. Basic component parts of a GSHP:



1 A heat pump packaged unit: Water-Water type. (approx. the size of a small fridge) containing two cold water connections and two heated water connections.

2. The heat source which is usually a closed loop of plastic pipe containing water with glycol or common salt to prevent the water from freezing. This pipe is buried in the ground in vertical bore holes or horizontal trenches. The trenches take either straight pipe or coiled (Slinky) pipe, buried about 1.5 to 2m below the surface. A large area is needed for this.

3. The heat distribution system. This is either underfloor heating pipes or conventional radiators of large area connected via normal water pipes.

4. Electrical input and controls. The system will require an electrical input energy, single phase is perfectly adequate for smaller systems. A specialised controller will be incorporated to provide temperature and timing functions of the system.

This type of installation offers many advantages.

a) The water-water heat pump unit is a sealed and reliable self contained unit.

b) There are no corrosion or degradation issues with buried plastic pipes.

c) The system will continue to provide the same output even during extremely cold spells.

d) The installation is fairly invisible. i.e. no tanks or outside unit to see.

e) No regular maintenance required.

Some tips

The efficiency of any system will be greatly improved if the heated water is kept as low as possible. For this reason, underfloor heating is preferred to radiators. It is vital to ensure that the underfloor layout is designed to use low water temperatures. i.e. plenty of pipe and high flow-rates. If radiators are to be used, they must be large enough. Double the normal sizing (as used with a boiler) is a good starting point.

5Kw (output) ground to air heat pump £1,099 ref HP5

9kw (output) ground to water heat pump £1,999 ref HP9.

Phone for delivery charges

## BULL GROUP LTD

UNIT D HENFIELD BUSINESS PARK

HENFIELD SUSSEX BN5 9SL

TERMS: CARD, CHEQUE, PO, OR CASH

ONLINE ORDERING. ALL PRICES PLUS VAT

UK DELIVERY £6.50

TEL 0870 7707520 FAX 01273 491813

sales@bullnet.co.uk

[www.bullnet.co.uk](http://www.bullnet.co.uk)

ISSN 0262 3617

PROJECTS ... THEORY ...  
NEWS ... COMMENT ...  
POPULAR FEATURES ...

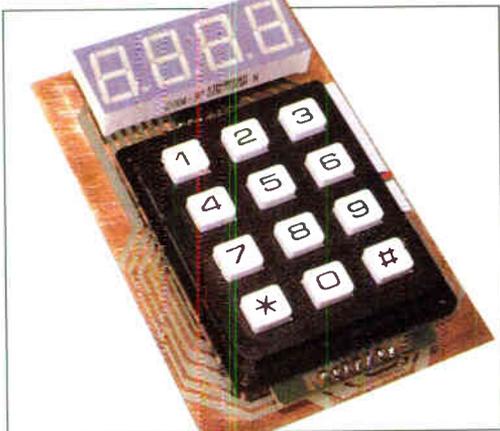
VOL. 35. No. 12 DECEMBER 2006

# EPE EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

[www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)

*EPE Online: [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com)*



## Projects and Circuits

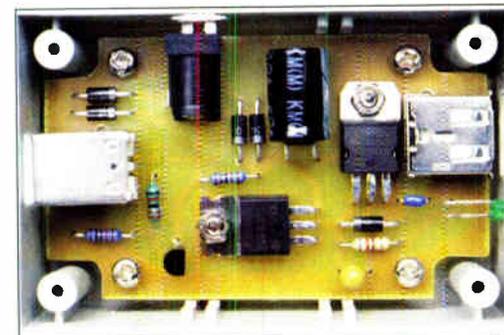
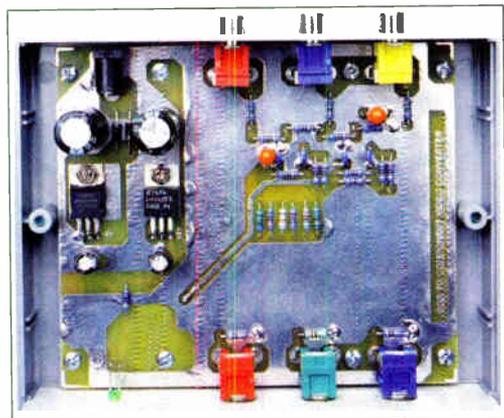
- USB POWER INJECTOR** by Jim Rowe 10  
Feeds extra power into the USB line
- RGB TO COMPONENT VIDEO CONVERTER** by Jim Rowe 18  
For home cinema set-ups
- INGENUITY UNLIMITED – Sharing your ideas with others** 37  
1000-Year Flasher
- LAPL MICROPHONE ADAPTOR FOR PA SYSTEMS** by John Clarke 38  
Allows electret microphones to be used with PA systems
- MIND TRAINER** by Bart Trepak 50  
A logic game to exercise your grey cells

## Series and Features

- TECHNO TALK** by Mark Nelson 14  
Banned Substances
- PIC N' MIX** by Mike Hibbett 16  
More about using MultiMedia Cards with PICs
- INTERFACE** by Robert Penfold 26  
Exploring the graphics capability of Visual Basic 2005 Express
- C FOR PICs – Part 2** by Mike Hibbett 28  
Creating Programs
- CIRCUIT SURGERY** By Ian Bell 56  
Final close-up view of 555 timer circuit formulae
- NET WORK – THE INTERNET PAGE** surfed by Alan Winstanley 59  
Recycle Risks Confirmed; A Better VNC; IP Cameras

## Regulars and Services

- EDITORIAL** 7
- NEWS** – Barry Fox highlights technology's leading edge 8  
Plus everyday news from the world of electronics
- CD-ROMS FOR ELECTRONICS** 34  
A wide range of CD-ROMs for hobbyists, students and engineers
- BACK ISSUES** 46  
Did you miss these?
- PIC RESOURCES CD-ROM** 48  
EPE PIC Tutorial V2, plus PIC Toolkit Mk3 and a selection of PIC related articles
- SUBSCRIBE TO EPE** and save money 54
- ELECTRONICS MANUALS** 60  
The Modern Electronics Manual and Electronics Service Manual on CDROM
- READOUT** John Becker addresses general points arising 61
- PIC PROJECTS** 64  
A plethora of PIC Projects on CD-ROM
- DIRECT BOOK SERVICE** 65  
A wide range of technical books available by mail order, plus more CD-ROMs
- EPE PCB SERVICE** 68  
PCBs for EPE projects
- INDEX FOR VOLUME 35** 69
- ADVERTISERS INDEX** 72



© Wimborne Publishing Ltd 2006. Copyright in all drawings, photographs and articles published in *EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS* is fully protected, and reproduction or imitations in whole or in part are expressly forbidden.

Our January 2007 issue will be published on Thursday, 4 December 2006. See page 72 for details

**Readers Services • Editorial and Advertisement Departments** 7



**08717** Credit Card **177 168**  
Sales



**Ho! Ho! Ho! Christmas 2006 is on it's way  
BUT DON'T PANIC!!**

We have some fantastic gift ideas for young (and older) enquiring minds



### Electronic Project Labs

An electronics course in a box! All assume no previous knowledge and require NO solder. See website for full details



30 in ONE - £15.95  
Order Code EPL030KT



130 in ONE - £37.95  
Order Code EPL130KT



300 in ONE - £59.95  
Order Code EPL300KT



500 in ONE - £149.95  
Order Code EPL500KT



Robot Sensor - £19.95  
Order Code EPLR20KT



Digital Recording Laboratory - £29.95  
Order Code EPLDRKT

### Solderless Electronic Project Kits



AM-FM Radio Kit - £6.95  
Order Code ERKAFKT



Short Wave Kit - £6.95  
Order Code ERKSWKT



Crystal Radio Kit - £6.95  
Order Code ERKCKT



Electronic Bell - £8.95  
Order Code EAKEBKT



Electronic Motor - £8.95  
Order Code EAKEMKT



Generator - £8.95  
Order Code EAKEGKT



Room Alarm - £4.95  
Order Code EAKRAKT



Hand Held Metal Detector - £9.95  
Order Code ELMDX7KT



Metal Detector - £9.95  
Order Code ELMDKT

### Mechanical Motorised Wooden Kits

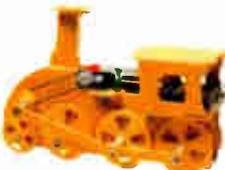
Future engineers can learn about the operation of transmissions steered through gears or pulleys. Easy to build, no glue or soldering required.



Automech - £12.95  
Order Code C21-605KT



Coptermech - £12.95  
Order Code C21-604KT



Trainmech - £12.95  
Order Code C21-606KT



Hexapod Monster Robomech - £17.95  
Order Code C21-883KT  
(soldering required)



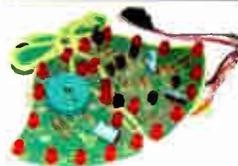
Stegomech - £12.95  
Order Code C21-602KT



Tyranomech - £12.95  
Order Code C21-601KT

### Festive Fun Electronic Project Kits

250 different educational electronic kits. Soldering is required.



Musical LED Jingle Bells - £17.95  
Order Code 1176KT



Flashing LED Christmas Tree - £6.95  
Order Code 4080KT

**See our website for even more great gift ideas!**



[www.QuasarElectronics.com](http://www.QuasarElectronics.com)

Secure Online Ordering Facilities • Full Product Listing, Descriptions & Photos • Kit Documentation & Software Downloads

## Robot Kits

These educational electronic robot kits make a great introduction to the exciting world of robotics and require NO soldering. See website for details



Moon Walker - £34.95  
Order Code 4015KT



Hyper Peppy - £29.95  
Order Code 4016KT



Robotic Arm - £59.95  
Order Code 4017KT



Sumo Man - £59.95  
Order Code 4019KT



P!mot Advanced Robot - our most advanced robot to date (please see our website for full details) - £99.95  
Order Code 4026KT

## Tools & Equipment



Soldering Set - £9.95  
Order Code SOL939



Hobby Tool Set - £17.55  
Order Code HTK300



20 Piece Electronics Tool Set - Now £24.95  
Order Code HTK368



5" Illuminated Magnifier - £44.95  
Order Code HTM015



48W Digital Soldering Station - £59.95  
Order Code SOL050



3-12V 1.5A PSU - £19.95  
Order Code PSU400



0-30V/0-3A Regulated Power Supply - £89.95  
Order Code PSU676



Hobby DMM - £5.95  
Order Code MM006



Clamp Meter - £14.95  
Order Code MC616



Helping Hands - £6.95  
Order Code HTS165



Ultrasonic Distance Measurer - £24.95  
Order Code UDM634



Universal Battery Tester - £4.95  
Order Code UBT393



**QUASAR**  
electronics  
Get Plugged In!

**Credit Card Sales**  
0871  
717  
7168

## Home and Leisure



4-ch Sequencer - £49.95  
Order Code ELT298



12V 150W Power Inverter - £29.95  
Order Code RPI530



Snow Machine - £99.95  
Order Code ELT598



Metal Detector - £34.95  
Order Code MDS920



2x200W Car Booster Amplifier - £79.95  
Order Code AMP022



120mm Rechargeable Spotlight - £18.95  
Order Code TOR260



20W Guitar Amplifier with Overdrive - £69.95  
Order Code MUS033



Deluxe Microscope Set - £26.95  
Order Code SCI284



Multi-Band Radio Receiver - £24.95  
Order Code RAD4997



4 in 1 PC Link Telescope - Now £99.95  
Order Code SCI293



Audio/Video Transmission System - £54.95  
Order Code AVE125



[www.QuasarElectronics.com](http://www.QuasarElectronics.com)

Secure Online Ordering Facilities • Full Product Listing, Descriptions & Photos • Kit Documentation & Software Downloads



BS2-IC



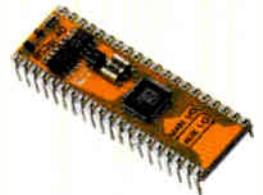
BS2-SX



BS2E-IC

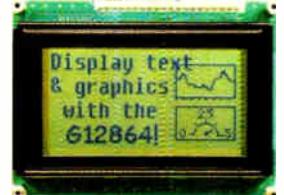
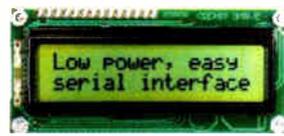


BS2P/24



BS2P/40

**Parallax BASIC Stamps - still the easy way to get your project up and running!**



**Serial Alphanumeric and Graphic Displays, Mini-Terminals and Bezel kits**

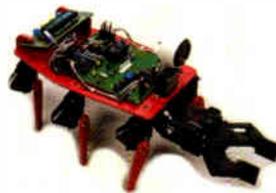
**www.milinst.com**



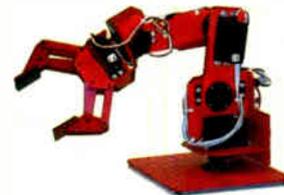
Animated Head



3-Axis Machine



Six-Legged Walkers

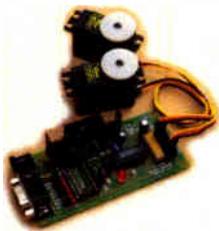


Robotic Arms



Bipeds

**Robotic models for both the beginner and the advanced hobbyist**



Servo Drivers



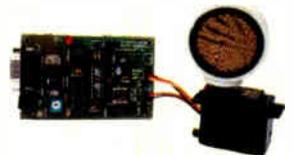
Motor Drivers



On-Screen Displays



DMX Protocol



U/Sound Ranging

**Animatronics and Specialist Interface-Control Modules**



Quadravox MP3 & Speech Systems



SensoryInc Voice Recognition



Parallax Ubicom Tool Kits



Tech-Tools PIC & Rom Emulators



BASICMicro PIC BASIC Compilers

**Development Tools**

Milford Instruments Limited Tel 01977 683665, Fax 01977 681465, sales@milinst.com

## EPE PROJECT PICs

Programmed PICs for EPE Projects  
 12C508/9-£3.90; 16F627/8 - £4.90  
 16F84/71/ - £5.90  
 16F876/877/ 18Fxxxx - £10.00  
 All inc. VAT and Postage

## 1kV/500V Insulation Tester



Super design. Regulated output and efficient circuit. Dual scale meter, compact case. Reads up to 200 Megohms. Kit includes wound ferrite transformer, drilled and punched case, meter scale, PCB & ALL components. (Needs PP3 battery).

**KIT 848...£32.95**

## DUAL OUTPUT TENS UNIT

An excellent kit for this project based on the EPE March'97 Design. Our Full Kit includes all components, hardware and an improved Magenta pcb. All hardware and electrodes are included. Designed for simple assembly and testing, providing a high level controlled dual output drive.

**KIT 866 .. £32.90**  
 Inc. 4 electrodes

Set of 4 Spare Electrodes £6.50

## EPE MICROCHIP P.I.

### Treasure Hunter

Stable Sensitive Pulse Induction detector. Easy to build and use. No ground effect - works in sea water. Detects Gold Silver, ferrous and non ferrous metals.

**KIT 847 ... £63.95**

Kit Includes Headphones, coil and all Hardware

## Ultrasonic PEST Scanners

Two Ultrasonic PEST Scanners. Kit 812 produces regular high level pulses of 32kHz. Kit 867 produces Random pulses and can work with an optional slave unit to give two separate ultrasound sources. Both kits need 9V supply.

Kit 812 ... £14.81 psu . 3.99  
 Kit 867 ... £19.99 867Slave £12.51

## MOSFET MKII Bench PSU

### 0-25V 2.5A

Based on Mk1 design, with switching pre-regulator for high efficiency. Panel meters for A and V. Toroidal transformer. Variable Volts 0 - 25 AND Variable Current limit from 0 -2.5A  
 Kit includes punched and labelled case. A classic and essential piece of test gear



**Kit 845 ... £64.95**

68000 Trainer Kit 621.. 99.95

## Stepping & DC Motors

A range of motors for many applications: Visit our website for more details  
 MD100 100 step Unipolar..... £9.99  
 MD200 200 step Unipolar..... £12.99  
 MD24 Type '23' size 200 step...£22.95

## MAGENTA BRAINIBOT I & II

- Full kit with ALL hardware and electronics.
- As featured in EPE Feb '03 (KIT 910)
- Seeks light, beeps, and avoids obstacles
- Spins and reverses when 'cornered'
- Uses 8 pin PIC chip
- ALSO KIT 911 As 910 PLUS programmable from PC serial port leads and software CD included.

**BRAINIBOT**



**KIT910..£16.99**  
**KIT911..£24.99**

## PIC PIPE DESCALER

- SIMPLE TO BUILD
- SWEEP FREQUENCY OUTPUT
- HIGH POWER
- AUDIO & VISUAL MONITORING

An affordable circuit which sweeps the incoming water supply with varying frequency electromagnetic signals. May reduce scale formation, dissolve existing scale and improve the way salts in the water behave. Kit includes case PCB coupling coil and all components. High coil current ensures maximum effect. LED and piezo monitor.

**PIC WATER DESCALER**



**KIT 868 .. £22.95 PSU £3.99**

## 12V EPROM ERASER

A safe low cost eraser for up to 4 EPROMs or other UV erasable windowed devices at a time in 20 minutes. Operates from a 12 Volt supply (400mA). Ideal for mobile work - and in educational applications where mains voltages are to be avoided. Safety interlock prevents contact with UV.

**KIT 790 .... £29.90**

## PIC LCD DISPLAY DRIVER

16 Character x 2 Line display. pcb, programmed PIC16F84, software disk and all components to experiment with standard intelligent alphanumeric displays. Includes full PIC source code which can be changed to match your application.

- Learn how to drive the display and write your own code.
- Ideal development base for meters, calculators, counters, timers -- just waiting for your application
- Top quality display with industry standard driver, data and instructions

**KIT 860.£19.99**

## PIC STEPPING MOTOR DRIVER

PCB with components and PIC16F84 programmed with demonstration software to drive any 4 phase unipolar motor up to 24 Volts at 1 Amp. **Kit includes 100 Step Hybrid Stepping Motor** Full software source code supplied on disc. Use this project to develop your own applications. PCB allows 'simple PIC programmer' 'SEND' software to be used to reprogram chip.

**KIT 863.....£18.99**

## 8 CHANNEL DATA LOGGER

From Aug/Sept.'99 EPE. Featuring 8 analogue inputs and serial data transfer to PC. Magenta redesigned PCB - LCD plugs directly onto board. Use as Data Logger or as a test bed for developing other PIC16F877 projects. Kit includes lcd, programmed chip, PCB, Case, all parts and 8 x 256k EEPROMs

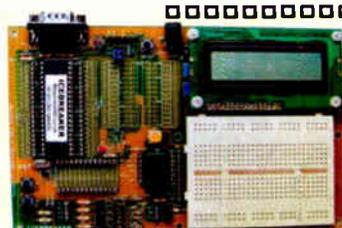
**KIT 877.....£49.95**

## SUPER PIC PROGRAMMER

Magenta's original parallel port programmer. Runs with downloaded WINDOWS 95 - XP software. Use standard Microchip .HEX files. Read/Prog/Verify wide range of 18,28, and 40 pin PICs. Including 16F84/876/877, 627/8, (Inc. 'A' versions) + 16xx OTPs.

**KIT 862. £29.99 Power Supply £3.99**

## ICEBREAKER



**PIC Real Time In-Circuit Emulator**

With serial lead & software disk, PCB, Breadboard, PIC16F877, LCD, all components and patch leads.

**KIT 900..£34.99**  
 PSU £3.99

ICEbreaker uses PIC16F877 in-circuit debugger functions.

- Featured in EPE Mar'00 Ideal for beginners & experienced users. Windows (95 to XP) Software included

## 20W Stereo Amp.

EPE May '05 -- Magenta Stereo/Mono Module

Wide band Low distortion 11W / channel Stereo 20W Mono. True (rms) Real Power



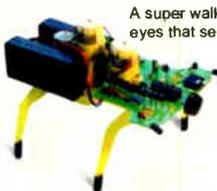
Short Circuit & Overheat Protected. Needs 8 to 18V supply.

Latest Technology - Stable, Reliable, high performance IC with local feedback.

**KIT 914 ..... £11.90**

(includes all parts & heatsink for stereo or mono)

## Magenta BrainiBorg



A super walking programmable robot with eyes that sense obstacles and daylight.

BrainiBorg comes with PC software CD (WIN95+ & XP) with illustrated construction details, and can be programmed to walk and respond to light and obstacles on any smooth surface.

Kit includes all hardware, components, & 3 motor/gearboxes Uses 4 AA batteries (not supplied).

**KIT 912 ... £29.99** (Kit with CD Rom & Serial Lead)

**KIT 913 ... £38.95** (As 912 but Built & Tested Circuit board)

## EPE PIC Toolkit 3

As in EPE Apr/May/Jun '03 and on PIC Resources CD

- Magenta Designed Toolkit 3 board with printed component layout, green solder mask, places for 8,18, 28 (wide and slim), and 40 pin PICs, and many Magenta extras. Also runs with WinPic800 prog. Software.
- 16 x 2 LCD, PIC chip all parts and sockets included.
- Follow John Becker's excellent 'PIC tutorial 2' series.

**KIT 880 ... £34.99** (With 16F84 Chip)

**KIT 880 ... £39.99** (With 16F877 Chip)

OR - Built & Tested £49.99 & £55.99

## EPE TEACH-IN 2004

COMPLETE 12 PART SERIES FROM NOV03 All parts to follow this Educational Electronics Course. Inc. Breadboard, and wire, as listed on p752 Nov 03' **KIT921.£12.99** Reprints £1.00 per part.

Additional Parts as listed in 'misc.' Section (less RF modules, Lock, and Motor/g.box)

## BAT DETECTORS

Magenta's Super Heterodyne Bat detectors. Our best selling kit 861 now includes a drilled case and front panel label. The MkIib and digital MkIil are supplied built & ready to go

**KIT 861 .. £37.99**  
**MkIib .. £49.95** **MkIil .. £89.95**

All Prices Include VAT, Add £3.00 P&P per order, or £7.99 for next day. Chqs. P.O. & Most major cards accepted. See our Website for many more kits, products, & Secure On Line ordering. Mail Order Only.

**MAGENTA**  
 ELECTRONICS LTD  
 135 Hunter Street Burton on Trent  
 Staffs DE14 2ST UK  
 email: sales@magenta2000.co.uk

<b>4000 Series</b>	74HC153	£0.30	74LS244	£0.41	NE5532N	£0.48	L296	£4.42	<b>Thyristors</b>	BC179	£0.15	BF245B	£0.33	ZTX651	£0.33
4000B	£0.27	74HC154	£0.94	74LS245	£0.45	NE5534N	£0.54	L387A	£2.72	BC182B	£0.19	BF257	£0.33	ZTX653	£0.37
4001B	£0.16	74HC157	£0.22	74LS247	£0.60	NE5539N	£0.55	LM2940CT5	£2.75	BC182L	£0.19	BF259	£0.33	ZTX689B	£0.40
4002B	£0.19	74HC158	£0.23	74LS251	£0.24	OP07CN	£0.80	LM4317LZ	£0.25	BC183L	£0.65	BF337	£0.40	ZTX690B	£0.37
4008B	£0.23	74HC160	£0.64	74LS257	£0.24	OP27CN	£2.33	LM4317Z	£0.30	BC184	£0.36	BF422	£0.15	ZTX705B	£0.39
4009UB	£0.23	74HC161	£0.27	74LS258	£0.24	OP90GP	£2.91	LM4317K	£2.28	BC184L	£0.30	BF423	£0.15	ZTX750	£0.25
4011B	£0.23	74HC162	£0.45	74LS266	£0.14	OP97FP	£1.84	LM4323K	£2.40	TIC106D	£0.49	BF459	£0.33	ZTX751	£0.34
4012B	£0.16	74HC163	£0.26	74LS273	£0.24	OP113GPG	£3.44	LM4334K	£0.28	TIC116D	£0.66	BF499	£0.36	ZTX751	£0.40
4013B	£0.18	74HC164	£0.23	74LS279	£0.24	OP176GP	£2.09	LM4337T	£2.09	TIC126D	£0.64	BFX29	£0.29	ZTX789A	£0.41
4014B	£0.30	74HC173	£0.38	74LS365	£0.47	OP177GP	£2.18	LM4338K	£5.31	BC212L	£0.77	BFX84	£0.31	ZTX790A	£0.41
4015B	£0.27	74HC174	£0.27	74LS367	£0.21	OP200GP	£5.60	LM4338T	£1.10	BC213L	£0.58	BFX85	£0.33	ZTX851	£0.50
4016B	£0.20	74HC175	£0.35	74LS368	£0.21	OP213FP	£5.20	LM4338T	£1.40	BC214	£0.58	BFX88	£0.27	ZTX853	£0.50
4017B	£0.20	74HC193	£0.39	74LS373	£0.21	OP275GP	£2.57	LP2950CZ5.0	£0.72	BC214L	£0.10	BFY50	£0.30	ZTX951	£0.54
4018B	£0.29	74HC195	£0.32	74LS374	£0.38	OP282GP	£2.57	REF101CP	£2.31	BC225	£0.15	BFY51	£0.22	ZTX1048A	£0.48
4019B	£0.25	74HC240	£0.32	74LS378	£0.38	OP283GP	£5.20	REF195GP	£3.04	BC237B	£0.11	BFY52	£0.24	ZTX1051A	£0.46
4020B	£0.25	74HC241	£0.37	74LS390	£0.62	OP290GP	£5.20	TL431CP	£0.14	BC238B	£0.11	BS107	£0.21	ZTX1053A	£0.45
4021B	£0.31	74HC244	£0.40	74LS393	£0.34	OP297GP	£4.64			BC250A	£0.15	BS170	£0.13		
4022B	£0.32	74HC245	£0.47	74LS393	£0.33	OP400GP	£11.81	<b>Diodes</b>		BC261B	£0.15	BS208A	£0.13		
4023B	£0.23	74HC251	£0.30	74LS395	£0.26	OP495GP	£8.69	IN914	£1.92	BC262B	£0.15	BS326A	£0.14		
4024B	£0.22	74HC253	£0.35	<b>74 Series</b>		RC4136	£1.92	IN916	£1.92	BC267B	£0.15	BU208A	£0.14		
4025B	£0.20	74HC257	£0.25	7407	£0.40	SG3524N	£0.82	IN4001	£1.05	BC319C	£0.13	BU326A	£0.14		
4026B	£0.67	74HC259	£0.29	<b>Linear ICs</b>		SG3543	£6.88	IN4003	£0.05	BC327-25	£0.08	BU508A	£1.54		
4027B	£0.21	74HC273	£0.32	AD524AD	£23.04	SSM2141P	£3.21	IN4004	£0.04	BC328	£0.08	BU508D	£0.98		
4028B	£0.21	74HC299	£0.61	AD548JN	£2.48	SSM2143P	£3.78	IN4006	£0.04	BC337-16	£0.07	BU508E	£1.06		
4029B	£0.38	74HC365	£0.28	AD590JH	£5.28	TBA120S	£1.04	IN4007	£0.03	BC337-25	£0.07	BU806	£1.57		
4030B	£0.17	74HC367	£0.38	AD595AQ	£13.92	TBA800	£0.75	IN4018	£0.03	BC348B	£0.25	BUT11AF	£1.74		
4035B	£0.31	74HC368	£0.29	AD620AN	£9.88	TBA810S	£0.64	IN4149	£0.07	BC393	£0.73	BUX84	£0.78		
4040B	£0.19	74HC373	£0.35	AD625JN	£16.20	TBA820M	£0.53	IN5400	£0.08	BC396	£0.73	BUZ905P	£0.10		
4041B	£0.31	74HC374	£0.34	AD633JN	£5.92	TDA1170S	£4.80	IN5401	£0.08	BC461	£1.00	IRF530	£0.53		
4042B	£0.19	74HC390	£0.52	AD648JN	£2.57	TDA2004	£2.24	IN5402	£0.08	BC463	£1.00	IRF540	£0.78		
4043B	£0.35	74HC393	£0.36	AD654JN	£5.51	TDA2030AV	£1.24	IN5404	£0.08	BC477	£1.12	IRF630	£0.42		
4044B	£0.35	74HC365	£0.39	AD711JN	£1.97	TDA2050V	£1.24	IN5404	£0.09	BC479	£0.53	IRF730	£0.66		
4046B	£0.35	74HC573	£0.39	AD712JN	£2.51	TDA2611A	£1.88	IN5407	£0.10	BC516	£0.21	IRF740	£0.91		
4047B	£0.24	74HC574	£0.30	AD736JN	£5.80	TDA2822A	£2.79	IN5408	£0.10	DB3, 32V	£0.08	IRF830	£0.68		
4048B	£0.34	74HC595	£0.27	AD797AN	£7.25	TDA2653A	£0.99	6A05	£0.27	BC546B	£0.06	IRF840	£0.78		
4049B	£0.29	74HC597	£0.22	AD811N	£5.50	TED3718DP	£5.03	6A1	£0.30	2N2222A	£0.16	KAJ2955	£0.90		
4049UB	£0.17	74HC688	£0.46	AD812AN	£6.32	TEA5115	£3.11	6A2	£0.27	2N2369A	£0.51	KAJ2959	£0.90		
4050B	£0.20	74HC4002	£0.31	AD820AN	£3.41	TL061CP	£0.37	6A4	£0.28	2N2646	£1.02	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4051B	£0.23	74HC4017	£0.36	AD822AN	£5.20	TL062CP	£0.60	6A6	£0.32	2N2905A	£0.30	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4052B	£0.32	74HC4020	£0.36	AD829JN	£6.41	TL064CN	£0.29	6A8	£0.30	2N3075A	£0.28	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4053B	£0.22	74HC4040	£0.29	AD830AN	£5.44	TL071CN	£0.40	BA157	£0.05	2N3205A	£0.38	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4054B	£0.56	74HC4049	£0.31	AD847JN	£5.51	TL072CN	£0.40	BA158	£0.08	2N3055	£0.85	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4055B	£0.34	74HC4051	£0.50	AD969KJN	£7.73	TL074CN	£0.29	BA159	£0.13	2N3055	£0.58	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4060B	£0.41	74HC4052	£0.34	AD969KJN	£7.73	TL074CN	£0.29	BA159	£0.13	2N3055	£0.58	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4063B	£0.41	74HC4053	£0.23	ADM222AA	£3.55	TL082CN	£0.32	BA141	£0.12	2N3439	£0.62	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4066B	£0.18	74HC4060	£0.23	ADM232AA	£3.55	TL084CN	£0.32	BA142	£0.07	2N3440	£0.50	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4067B	£0.20	74HC4075	£0.27	ADM485JN	£2.97	TL7705ACP	£0.82	BA146	£0.12	2N3702	£0.09	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4068B	£0.19	74HC4078	£0.32	ADM666AN	£2.72	TLC271	£0.63	BA185	£0.09	2N3704	£0.11	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4069UB	£0.17	74HC4511	£0.64	ADM690AN	£5.13	TS272CN	£0.57	BAV21	£0.07	2N3705	£0.08	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4070B	£0.15	74HC4514	£0.84	ADM691AN	£6.48	TS274CN	£0.50	BAV62	£0.07	2N3771	£1.44	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4071B	£0.20	74HC4538	£0.41	ADM695AN	£6.48	TS555CN	£0.40	BY127	£0.18	2N3772	£1.72	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4072B	£0.18	74HC4543	£0.90	ADM699AN	£3.58	TMP01FP	£5.60	BY133	£0.10	2N3773	£2.30	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4073B	£0.17	<b>74LS Series</b>		CA3046	£0.65	UA741CN	£0.18	OA47	£0.70	2N3819	£0.27	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4075B	£0.17	74LS00	£0.38	CA3130E	£0.63	ULN2003A	£0.38	OA90	£0.33	2N3903	£0.33	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4076B	£0.30	74LS01	£0.14	CA3240E	£0.91	ULN2004A	£0.44	OA91	£0.32	2N3904	£0.05	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4077B	£0.30	74LS02	£0.22	CG2111CJ	£1.25	ULN2804A	£0.41	OA200	£0.56	2N3905	£0.10	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4081B	£0.16	74LS03	£0.29	DG4111DJ	£2.00	<b>EPROM's</b>		UF4001	£0.08	2N4401	£0.08	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4082B	£0.21	74LS04	£0.30	ICL7106CPL	£2.21	24LC08B	£0.73	UF4002	£0.08	2N4403	£0.08	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4085B	£0.28	74LS05	£0.14	ICL7107CPL	£2.06	24LC16B	£0.73	UF4003	£0.09	2N5245	£0.80	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4086B	£0.33	74LS09	£0.15	ICL7109CPL	£5.76	24LC32AP	£1.14	UF4005	£0.09	2N5296	£0.57	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4093B	£0.16	74LS10	£0.29	ICL7611DCP	£1.00	27128-200	£3.99	UF4006	£0.10	2N5401	£0.12	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4094B	£0.29	74LS11	£0.17	ICL7621	£0.84	27256-200	£3.99	UF4007	£0.14	2N5551	£1.58	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4098B	£0.22	74LS12	£0.25	ICM7660SCP	£0.80	27C64A-15F	£2.80	Zener 2.7 to 33V	£0.06	2N7000	£1.58	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4099B	£0.35	74LS14	£0.33	ICM7655	£1.04	27C256B-15FE3.0	£5.00	500mW	£0.06	2S8548	£0.30	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4502B	£0.32	74LS15	£0.24	ICM7655	£1.04	27C512-15F1.82	£3.15	1.3W	£0.10	AC128	£0.76	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4503B	£0.16	74LS20	£0.27	2727A1	£1.65	27C1001-15	£2.85			AC128	£0.76	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4508B	£0.40	74LS21	£0.20	2727A1	£1.65	27C2001-15	£4.41			AC187	£0.68	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4510B	£0.45	74LS21	£0.17	L297	£4.20	27C4001-10FE5.9F	£0.33			AC188	£0.97	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4511B	£0.30	74LS26	£0.25	L298N	£6.67	93C46N	£0.33			AD17	£4.84	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4512B	£0.27	74LS27	£0.20	L4960	£0.21	<b>RAM</b>				AD19	£1.29	KAJ3001	£1.84		
4515B	£0.99	74LS30	£0.18	L6219	£4.										

# EPE EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

THE UK's No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

**VOL. 35 No. 12 DECEMBER 2006**

**Editorial Offices:**  
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS EDITORIAL  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown,  
Dorset BH22 9ND  
Phone: (01202) 873872. Fax: (01202) 874562.  
Email: enquiries@epemag.wimborne.co.uk  
**Web Site:** www.epemag.co.uk  
**EPE Online** (downloadable version of *EPE*): www.epemag.com  
**EPE Online Shop:** www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm  
See notes on **Readers' Technical Enquiries** below - we regret  
technical enquiries cannot be answered over the telephone.  
**Advertisement Offices:**  
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS ADVERTISEMENTS  
408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND  
Phone: 01202 873872 Fax: 01202 874562  
Email: stewart.kearn@wimborne.co.uk

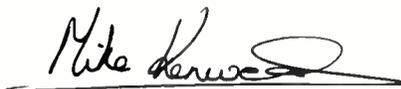
## Are We On The Right Track?

A recent discovery made me wonder if we are going in the right direction when it comes to data storage. I personally still keep my 'address book' in the form of printed cards, which I find easier and quicker to use than a database - we also store article details for both *EPE* and *Radio Bygones* (our sister vintage radio magazine) on a card system. Since the 'live' data is only consulted on a monthly basis and then stored for a number of years once articles have been published this system works well and has 'instant' access for everyone.

Recently I realised that our list of published PCBs - kept in an A5 book - dates back to May 1984, over 22 years ago now. The binding on the book had failed (they don't make them like they used to!) and I repaired it. It made me wonder if we had stored the data on computer how far back we would still be able to search it and how many times we would have needed to change the system/software/back-ups over those 22 years. There is a lot to be said for old fashioned pen and paper - although some of the early pencil entries in the book are a little faded they are all readable, so I know what articles requiring PCBs were published in every issue from May 1984 onwards, and it takes me about five seconds to find them. No waiting for a PC to boot up, or a database to open and then a search to be made. For 'static' data like this, that needs long-term storage, there is no better medium. (By the way we have yet to fill in half the pages in the book so it should last for more than 50 years, if the repaired binding holds out!)

Computers certainly have their place and many of our present projects could not be achieved without them. They also save us much time and trouble in the production cycle of the magazine. For instance, all the pages are uploaded to our printer's computer now - nothing goes by post or courier as it once did. Computers also save much time in the printing process where page layouts and printing plate making have all been computerised over the last few years.

The paperless office, much touted when PCs became a reality, certainly has not reached us at *EPE*. We still have bookcases full to bursting with back issues, data books, contracts, invoices etc. I doubt it will ever change and I doubt it will prove to be better if it does: knowing, as we now do, that computers do crash, do require backing up everyday and sometimes decide not to find the data you know is in there somewhere! But then maybe I'm just old fashioned rather than practical!



### AVAILABILITY

Copies of *EPE* are available on subscription anywhere in the world (see opposite), from all UK newsagents (distributed by SEYMOUR) and from the following electronic component retailers: Omni Electronics and Yebo Electronics (S. Africa). *EPE* can also be purchased from retail magazine outlets around the world. An Internet on-line version can be purchased and downloaded for just \$15.99US (approx £9.00) per year available from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com)

### SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: 6 months £18.75, 12 months £35.50, two years £66; Overseas: 6 months £21.75 standard air service or £30.75 express airmail, 12 months £41.50 standard air service or £59.50 express airmail, 24 months £78 standard air service or £114 express airmail. To subscribe from the **USA or Canada** see page 54  
Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, \$15.99US (approx £9.00) for one year available from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com).  
Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to EPE Subs. Dept., Wimborne Publishing Ltd, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Also via the **Web** at: <http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>.  
Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Maestro or Visa. (For past issues see the *Back Issues* page.)

### BINDERS

Binders to hold one volume (12 issues) are available from the above address. These are finished in blue p.v.c., printed with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. Price £7.95 plus £3.50 p&p (for overseas readers the postage is £6.00 to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which cost £10.50). *Normally sent within seven days but please allow 28 days for delivery - more for overseas.*

*Payment in £ sterling only please. Visa, Amex, Diners Club, Maestro and MasterCard accepted. Send, fax or phone your card number, card expiry date and card security code (the last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip), with your name, address etc. Or order on our secure server via our UK web site. Overseas customers - your credit card will be charged by the card provider in your local currency at the existing exchange rate.*



**Editor:** MIKE KENWARD

**Consulting Editors:** DAVID BARRINGTON  
JOHN BECKER

**Business Manager:** DAVID J. LEAVER

**Subscriptions:** MARILYN GOLDBERG

**General Manager:** FAY KEARN

**Editorial/Admin:** (01202) 873872

**Advertising Manager:**

STEWART KEARN (01202) 873872

**On-Line Editor:** ALAN WINSTANLEY

**EPE Online** (Internet version) **Editors:**

CLIVE (MAX) MAXFIELD and ALVIN BROWN

### READERS' TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES

**E-mail:** techdept@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

We are unable to offer any advice on the use, purchase, repair or modification of commercial equipment or the incorporation or modification of designs published in the magazine. We regret that we cannot provide data or answer queries on articles or projects that are more than five years old. Letters requiring a personal reply *must* be accompanied by a **stamped self-addressed envelope** or a **self-addressed envelope and international reply coupons**. We are not able to answer technical queries on the phone.

### PROJECTS AND CIRCUITS

All reasonable precautions are taken to ensure that the advice and data given to readers is reliable. We cannot, however, guarantee it and we cannot accept legal responsibility for it.

A number of projects and circuits published in *EPE* employ voltages than can be lethal. **You should not build, test, modify or renovate any item of mains powered equipment unless you fully understand the safety aspects involved and you use an RCD adaptor.**

### COMPONENT SUPPLIES

**We do not supply electronic components or kits for building the projects featured, these can be supplied by advertisers.**

**We advise readers to check that all parts are still available before commencing any project in a back-dated issue.**

### ADVERTISEMENTS

Although the proprietors and staff of *EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS* take reasonable precautions to protect the interests of readers by ensuring as far as practicable that advertisements are *bona fide*, the magazine and its Publishers cannot give any undertakings in respect of statements or claims made by advertisers, whether these advertisements are printed as part of the magazine, or in inserts.

The Publishers regret that under no circumstances will the magazine accept liability for non-receipt of goods ordered, or for late delivery, or for faults in manufacture.

### TRANSMITTERS/BUGS/TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

We advise readers that certain items of radio transmitting and telephone equipment which may be advertised in our pages cannot be legally used in the UK. Readers should check the law before buying any transmitting or telephone equipment, as a fine, confiscation of equipment and/or imprisonment can result from illegal use or ownership. The laws vary from country to country; readers should check local laws.

## DIGITAL TV'S CONFUSION

What's the difference between VCRs and PVRs? There are still mysteries to be solved before digital TV can take over, as Barry Fox reports

**H**OT on the heels of Ofcom and Digital UK's confusion over the difference between VCRs and PVRs, two more of the disparate bodies involved in switching the UK over from analogue to digital TV have admitted that VCR conversion is a serious obstacle. After a closed meeting with manufacturers and retailers, from which the press were excluded, the Digital Television Group and Freeview (DTV Services Ltd, owned by the BBC, National Grid Wireless, BSkyB, ITV and Channel 4) issued a telling press release.

### Announcement

'With digital switchover planned to start in 2008, clear consumer understanding of digital TV recording is needed. Recent Freeview research has shown that there is little consumer awareness of digital TV recorders (PVRs or Personal Video Recorders), a finding supported by limited uptake of the devices already available for the DTT platform.'

The proposed solution is to create a new logo, Freeview Playback, which tells consumers that a device can record digital TV

programmes off-air. After the event closed a DTG spokeswoman admitted: 'We don't have any figures for the number of VCRs in use. The public is confused over what they need to buy.'

At the time, the first Freeview Playback brand PVRs were not expected in the market before September 2006. The DTG's spokeswoman acknowledged that there may 'seem to be' a lot of different groups promoting digital TV and switchover, 'but they are trying to tie together.'

### Far From Done

'The broadcasters think that once they have got the signal up to the top of the transmitter mast, it's job done', said a senior manager in a major Japanese manufacturer of TV and video equipment, who has been critical of the way switchover body Digital UK is run by broadcasters. 'The need to replace VCRs has been the big overlooked factor in the whole switchover plan. There is not even any agreement on what a PVR is. Is it a hard disc recorder or a DVD recorder or both?'

The DTG and Freeview have not yet addressed this question.

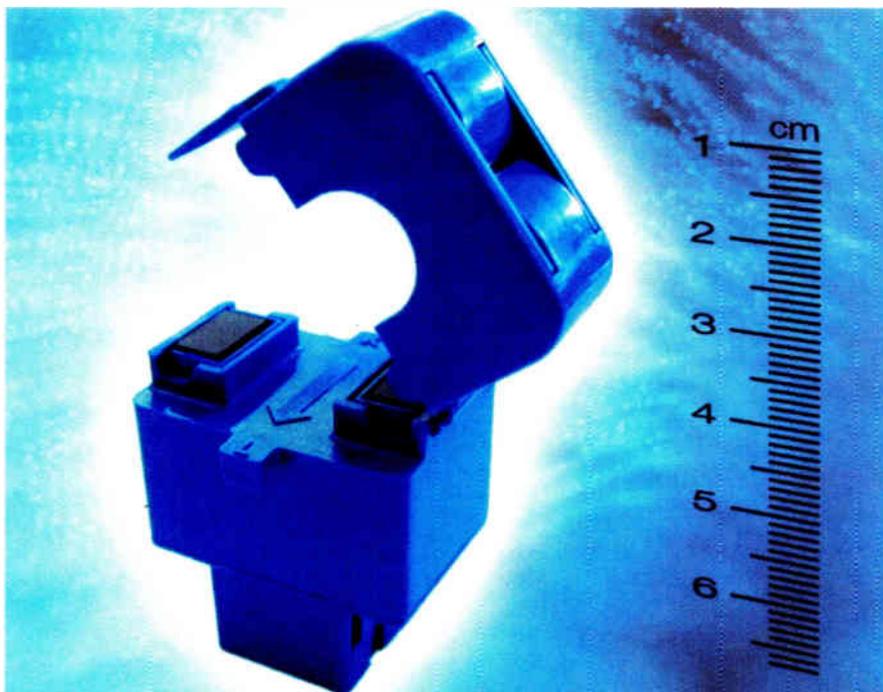
### RAPID'S LATEST INFO

*Rapid Electronics have sent their latest Secondary Focus A4 booklet – over 130 pages of products and info aimed at the Secondary Education sector. We've long known that they are heavily committed to that area and its curriculum requirements.*

*We won't try and highlight the contents of the booklet, but just say it has subject sections of Exercise Books; Graphics, Art & Design; Maths; Projects & Robotics; Design & Technology; Tools; Power Supplies & Test Equipment; Science; Audio Visual; Seasonal.*

*Rapid have also sent their New Products Focus publication, naturally highlighting what new product additions they have. Just in time to tell you that Rapid will be at the Design and Technology with ICT Education Show 2006 at NEC Birmingham, 16-18 November.*

*For more information on the publications or Rapid's products, contact Rapid Electronics Ltd., Dept EPE, Severalls Lane, Colchester, Essex CO4 5JS. Tel: 01206 751188. Email: sales@rapidelec.co.uk. Web: www.rapidonline.com.*



## AC Current Clamp

As though in timely answer to a question on our *Chatzone* recently, LEM have sent information about their cost-effective high quality compact split-core transducers for AC current measurement. As is common for similar products, this clamp enables currents flowing in cables to be measured without breaking into the cable, just clamping around them.

The LEM AT range allows AC current measurement from 5A to 50A RMS at 50/60Hz and has the current transformer and signal conditioning in a very compact split-core case, producing 0-5V DC, 0-10V DC or 4-20mA standard output. Self-powered or loop-powered versions are available.

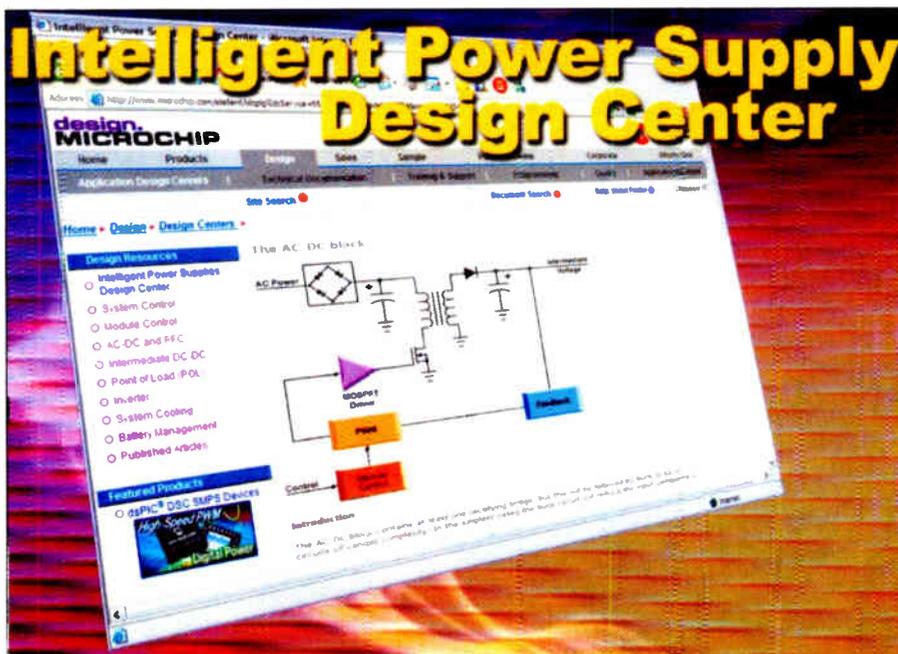
For more information contact: LEM UK Ltd., Dept EPE, West Lancashire Investment Centre, Maple View, White Moss Business Park, Skelmersdale, Lancs WN8 9TG. Tel: +44 1 695 712 560. Web: [www.lem.com](http://www.lem.com).

## Microchip PSU Design

Microchip have announced an online Intelligent Power Supply Design Center (their spelling) at [www.microchip.com/power](http://www.microchip.com/power). This comprehensive website provides the technical resources needed to design analogue power supplies, augment existing analogue PSU designs with inexpensive microcontrollers, or design switch-mode power supplies (SMPS) with full digital control of the power conversion feedback loop.

The site offers direct access to all Microchip's PSU application notes, reference designs and other technical documentation. Links to Microchip simulation tools (including the Mindi battery charger and PSU circuits) are also included.

Microchip has long provided cost-effective PIC microcontrollers and analogue products to the power supply market, and has recently announced a new family of dsPIC DSCs for full digital control of SMPSs. For additional information visit Microchip's Web site at [www.microchip.com/power](http://www.microchip.com/power).



## PORTABLE ELECTRONICS

Portable electronics needs a suitcase full of chargers to keep it working. British company Moixa Energy has the answer – a standard size rechargeable battery with a miniaturised charger and standard size USB power connector built-in.

Virtually all computer equipment and even modern hi-fi and videos now have a USB socket for connecting a keyboard, mouse or memory store. The sockets push out 5V to power whatever is plugged in.

Moixa's new AA NiMH (nickel metal hydride) USB cells contain intelligent circuitry that drops the USB supply to around 1.4V to charge the battery. A sensor detects the small heat rise and a voltage drop that signals a full charge, and switches off.

A safety timer shuts the full charge off after five hours anyway, and switches to trickle charge. A fully flat battery (with normal 1.2V reduced to 1V) fully charges in five hours, but 10 minutes is enough to deliver enough charge to keep a mouse running for the rest of the day.

The USB cells went on sale in the UK in mid October, and then will roll out through Europe, with a US launch later. A pair of AA cells will cost £13 but Design Director Chris Wright says he 'hopes to pull down the price through mass production'.

The cells charge from either old USB Version 1 sockets or the newer USB Version 2 standard, because both deliver 5V. The cell charger draws a current of around 250mA, so the cells need to plug direct into the sockets on a PC or powered hub socket which delivers 500mA. Unpowered sockets deliver only around 100mA so are not suitable – but these are increasingly uncommon.

Moixa's tests show that charging from a laptop reduces battery life by less than 10%. 'We have already built a prototype cellphone battery with USB charger', says Wright, 'so if you talk for an hour and need to charge your phone you just find the nearest USB socket and plug it in'.

Barry Fox

## BlueControl

RF Solutions has introduced a Bluetooth remote controller that is designed for use with Bluetooth enabled devices such as PCs, PDAs and mobile phones. The BlueControl unit features four relays and is ideal for providing control in applications such as lighting, personal access and power switching.

BlueControl provides a secure and reliable telemetry link over distances up to 100 metres for Class I devices, or 10 metres for Class II. The control has an integral antenna and requires a 12V DC PSU.

For further information contact RF Solutions, Dept EPE, Unit 21, Cliffe Industrial Estate, South Street, Lewes, E.Sussex BN8 6JL. Tel: +44 0 1273 898000. Fax: +44 0 1273 480661. Email: [sales@rfsolutions.co.uk](mailto:sales@rfsolutions.co.uk). Web: [www.rfsolutions.co.uk](http://www.rfsolutions.co.uk)

## Churchill Opportunities

*We have received information about the Winston Churchill Travelling Fellowships. These are unique and offer UK citizens from all walks of life and irrespective of background, education or professional qualifications the 'Chance of a Lifetime' to undertake study projects overseas related to their trade, craft or profession. Participants return richer for the experience, to their benefit and that of the community.*

*Many people find it difficult to believe that they are eligible and the Trust has asked us to make this opportunity more widely known – we are pleased to do so.*

*Contact the Winston Churchill Memorial Trust, 15 Queen's Gate Terrace, London SW7 5PR. Tel: 020 7584 9315. Fax: 020 7581 0410. Email: [office@wcmf.org.uk](mailto:office@wcmf.org.uk). Web: [www.wcmf.org.uk](http://www.wcmf.org.uk).*

## MAPLIN'S LATEST

'Price Crash' is the heading on Maplin's latest info received – a multipage leaflet advising people of the bargain reductions

they have on a number of product ranges, including computing and various accessories we all need from time to time – batteries, torches, shredders, fan heaters, etc. There are valuable money-off vouchers in this latest edition.

Maplin invite you to visit one of their 100 stores nationwide or log on to [www.maplin.co.uk](http://www.maplin.co.uk).

## EOCS

We have received the latest issue of the *Electronic Organ Magazine* from the EOCS, the Electronic Organ Constructors Society – worth joining if you're into such interests. A lovely photo in the current issue, No 98, of a harmonium at the Saltire Museum having a notice saying that it has 53 intervals and 84 keys to each octave, to make playing easier! Musicians amongst you will appreciate the humour!

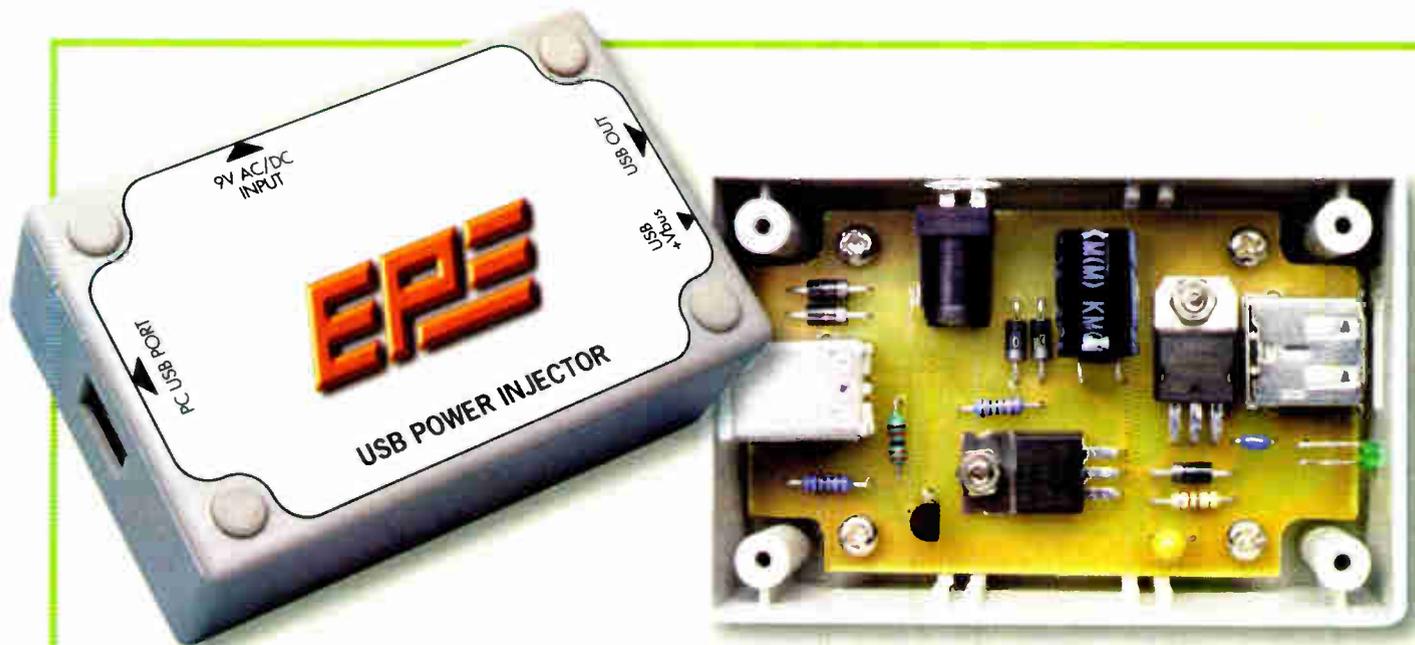
The EOCS can be contacted via Don Bray, 34 Etherton Way, Seaford, Sussex BN25 3QB, also via [editor@eocs.org.uk](mailto:editor@eocs.org.uk).

## New Gadgets Website

All The Best Gadgets have opened a new website in response to an increasing desire for gadgetry. With a wide range of appliances, ranging from plasma TVs to light sabers and iPod accessories, to professional poker chip sets, this website features 'all the best gadgets at all the best prices!'

In a world where the gadget is king, magazine racks are groaning with dedicated widget bibles and inboxes are flooded with online poker deals. The site stands out for a variety of reasons: a wide range of gadgets, gifts and accessories at 'ultra competitive prices', free delivery to anywhere in the mainland UK, fast despatch of goods.

So, contact All The Best Gadgets Ltd., 9-10 Jew Street, Brighton, Sussex BN1 1UT. Tel: 01273 726489. Fax: 01273 746920. Email: [info@allthebestgadgets.co.uk](mailto:info@allthebestgadgets.co.uk). Web: [www.allthebestgadgets.co.uk](http://www.allthebestgadgets.co.uk).



# USB Power Injector

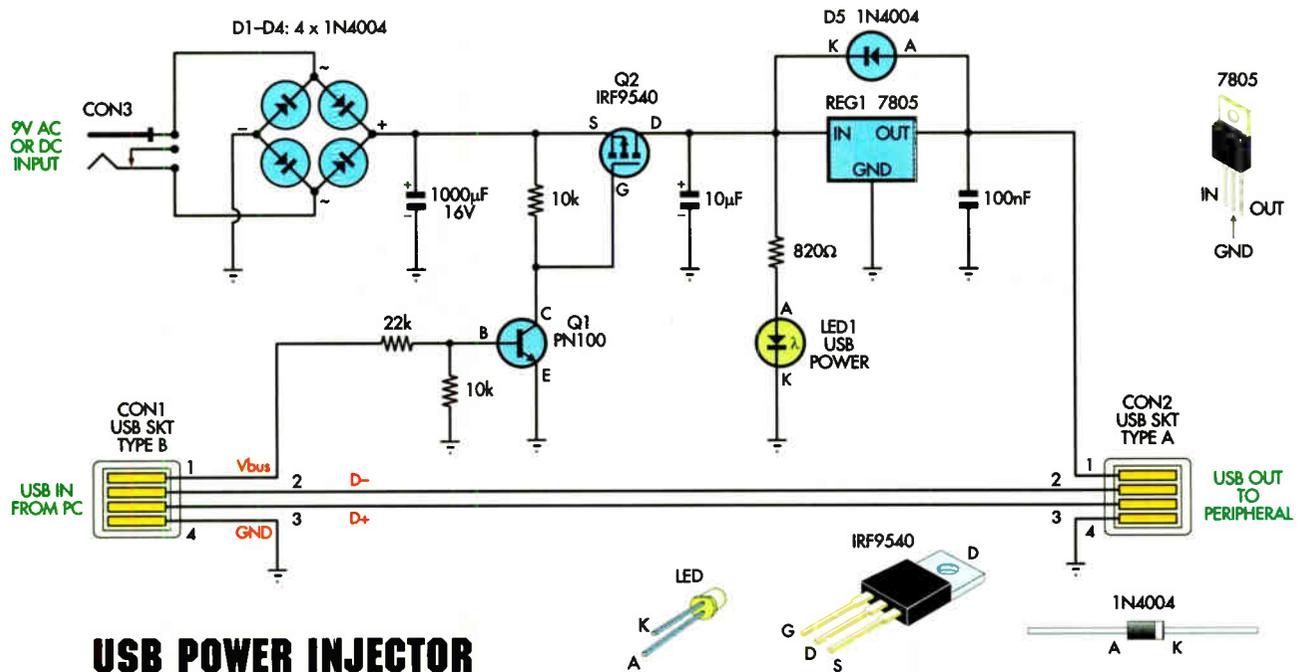
By JIM ROWE

**Do you have a new USB-powered peripheral, like a scanner, that needs more power than can be drawn from the socket on your PC or USB hub? Here's a little gadget that will solve your problem. It allows you to feed extra power into the USB line, controlled automatically by the PC – so your new peripheral will be turned on and off just as if it were being powered directly by the PC.**

**E**ACH USB SOCKET of a PC or self-powered USB (Universal Serial Bus) hub can supply up to 500mA at 5V DC, which can be used to power many USB peripherals directly. That's one of the advantages of USB and many of the newer peripherals are designed to be powered in this way.

Many low-cost USB hubs are also designed to take their own power from the PC, via their 'upstream' USB cable. That's fine in most cases, as the hub's internal circuitry only needs a few tens of milliamps to operate.

However, things start to get a little more complicated if you try to connect a number of bus-powered USB peripherals to your PC via such a hub, because the hub's 'downstream' output sockets can each only supply a maximum of 100mA. That's because all



## USB POWER INJECTOR

Fig.1: the USB Power Injector is essentially a switch and a 5V regulator. The Vbus supply from USB socket CON1 turns on transistor Q1 which then turns on MOSFET Q2. This then feeds unregulated DC to REG1 which in turn supplies 5V to the downstream USB socket CON2.

of their power must ultimately come from the PC itself, of course.

What happens if you have one of these hubs already powering say, three USB-powered peripherals and then you buy a USB-powered scanner or label printer that needs to draw more than 100mA? Ah, that is a problem. Luckily, it's easily solved; all you need is the USB Power Injector described here. It's designed to be connected in series with the USB cable to your new peripheral and also to a 9V AC or DC plugpack.

When it detects 5V DC coming from the PC and/or hub, it switches power from the plugpack through to a built-in 5V regulator, to provide your new peripheral with its own 5V power at up to 500mA.

All of the components used in the USB Power Injector are mounted directly on a very small PC board, which fits snugly inside a small plastic box.

### How it works

Looking at the circuit diagram of Fig.1, power from the external plugpack comes in via socket CON3 and then passes through diodes D1-D4. These provide rectification for an AC plugpack or automatic polarity

correction for a DC plugpack. Either way, a DC voltage of between 8V and 14V (or thereabouts) appears across the 1000µF reservoir capacitor.

CON1 is a USB 'Type B' socket, used as the Injector's 'upstream' or input port. It connects back to one of the USB output/downstream ports of your PC or hub, via a standard USB cable. Both of the data lines of CON1 are connected directly to the corresponding pins of CON2, a USB 'Type A' socket which is the Injector's output/downstream port. This connects to your new USB peripheral via another standard USB connecting cable, so the Injector is fully transparent in terms of USB data communication. USB data can pass straight through the Injector in either direction, between PC and peripheral and vice-versa.

When the PC is powered down though, power from the plugpack is not able to flow through to the peripheral because P-channel power MOSFET Q2 is connected in series and it is normally turned off. When the PC is turned on, +5V appears at pin 1 of CON1 and this switches on transistor Q1 via a 22kΩ base resistor. Q1 then switches on Q2, which becomes a very low resistance, about 0.1Ω.

This feeds the unregulated DC voltage across the 1000µF capacitor through to REG1, a 7805 +5V regulator which now provides +5V to pin 1 of CON2 and your peripheral device.

LED1 is used to provide 'power on' indication. LED1 is fed via the 820Ω series resistor from the switched DC at the input to REG1, so it's only illuminated when the Injector's power is switched on by Q2.

The 10µF and 100nF capacitors are included to ensure stable operation of REG1, while diode D5 is to protect it from reverse-voltage damage when the power is turned off.

Although REG1 has very little heat-sinking, it should be able to power virtually any USB-powered peripheral which draws no more than the maximum drain of 500mA.

### Construction

All the components used in the USB Power Injector (apart from the plugpack) are mounted directly on a small PC board. This measures 76 × 46mm and is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 597.

The artwork (Fig.3) for the PC board has rounded cutouts in each corner, allowing it to fit snugly in the small

# Constructional Project

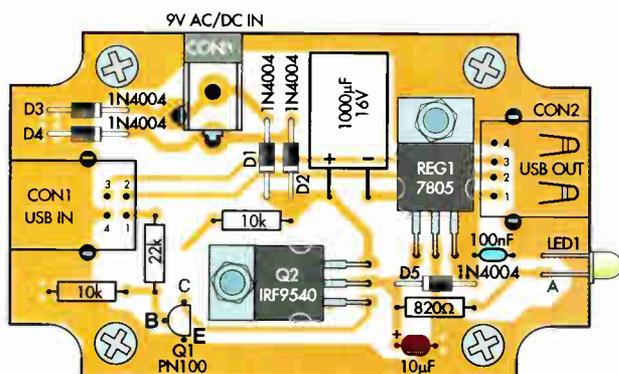


Fig.2: follow this component overlay to assemble the PC board. Don't get Q2 and REG1 mixed up – they look the same!

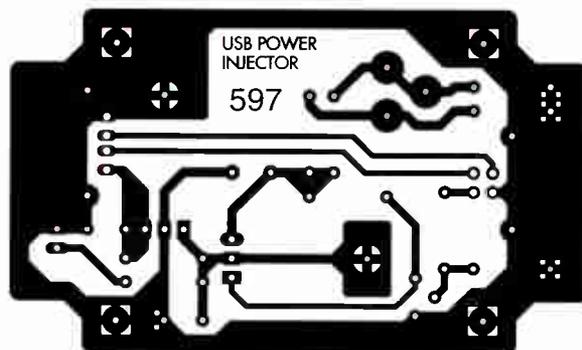


Fig.3: check your PC board carefully against this full-size etching pattern before installing any of the parts.

plastic box (83 × 54 × 31mm). It's supported inside the box by four 9mm long M3 tapped spacers, using four countersink 6mm × M3 screws through the bottom of the box and another four

round-head 6mm × M3 screws through the PC board itself.

Rectangular holes are cut in the narrow ends of the box to provide access to the two USB connectors (CON1 and CON2), while a 3mm round hole is drilled in the end next to CON2, to allow LED1 to protrude through. Similarly, a 9mm hole is drilled in one of the longer sides of the box, to allow access to power input connector CON3. The locations of all box holes are shown in Fig.4.

The component overlay diagram for the PC is shown in Fig.2 and you can cross-check this with the internal photo below.

Fit the low-profile resistors and diodes first, taking care with the diode

polarity as usual. Then fit the capacitors, taking care with the polarity of the 10µF and 1000µF capacitors. Note that the larger capacitor mounts over on its side, to make sure there is clearance between it and the box lid – see photograph below.

Next, fit the three connectors. The two USB connectors are different in terms of their pin layout, so make sure you fit them in their correct positions. You may need to elongate the holes for their attachment lugs slightly with a jeweller's file, before the connectors will fit down against the board.

The last components to fit are the TO-92 transistor Q1, LED1 and the two TO-220 devices Q2 and REG1. Make sure you don't swap the latter

## Parts List

- 1 PC board, code 597, available from the *EPE PCB Service*, 76 × 46mm
- 1 plastic utility box, UB-5 size (83 × 54 × 31mm)
- 1 USB socket type B, PC-mount (CON1)
- 1 USB socket type A, PC-mount (CON2)
- 1 2.5mm concentric LV power socket (CON3)
- 4 M3 tapped spacers, 9mm long
- 6 M3 × 6mm machine screws, round head
- 4 M3 × 6mm machine screws, countersink head

### Semiconductors

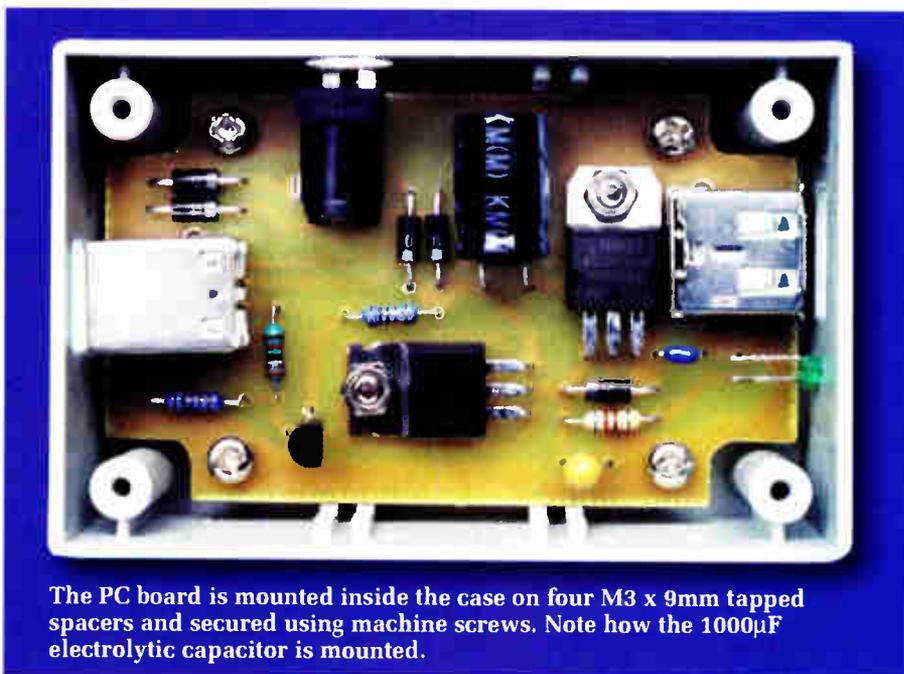
- 1 7805 5V regulator (REG1)
- 1 PN100 NPN transistor (Q1)
- 1 IRF9540 P-channel MOSFET (Q2)
- 1 3mm green LED (LED1)
- 5 1N4004 diodes (D1-D5)

### Capacitors

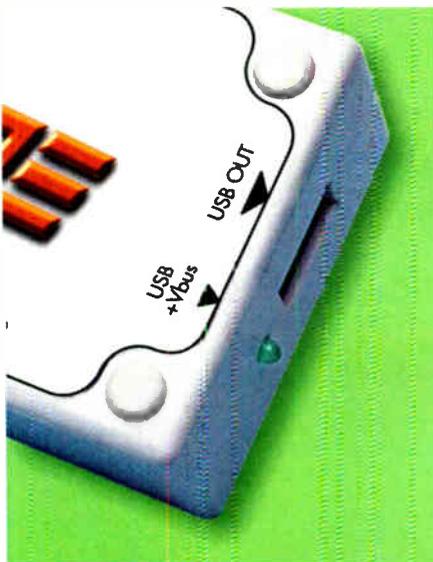
- 1 1000µF 16V PC electrolytic
- 1 10µF 25V tantalum
- 1 100nF (0.1µF) multilayer monolithic (code 104 or 100n)

### Resistors (0.25W 1%)

- 1 22kΩ
- 2 10kΩ
- 1 820Ω



The PC board is mounted inside the case on four M3 × 9mm tapped spacers and secured using machine screws. Note how the 1000µF electrolytic capacitor is mounted.



The power indicator LED protrudes through a hole in the end of the case, adjacent to the USB output socket (CON2).

devices, as this may cause one or both of them to be damaged. Both devices mount flat down against the top of the board, with a 6mm x M3 machine screw and nut used to hold them down and also provide a small amount of heatsinking.

Make sure also that you fit LED1 with its "flat" side towards connector CON2 and its longer anode lead further away. The LED leads are soldered in place with the body about 11mm above the board and they are then bent down at right angles about 4mm above the board, so the body can protrude through the matching hole in the end of the box.

Once you have made the necessary holes in the UB-5 box (including the countersunk holes in the bottom, for the PC board mounting screws), the completed board assembly can be mounted in the box using the 9mm M3 tapped spacers.

## Checkout time

There are no adjustments or setup needed on the completed USB Power Injector and very little in the way of testing. All you need do is connect the output of a 9V DC or AC plugpack to CON3 and confirm that indicator LED1 doesn't light until you also connect CON1 to a downstream USB port on your PC or USB hub.

If the LED then turns on and off when the PC is itself turned on and off, this confirms that it's working

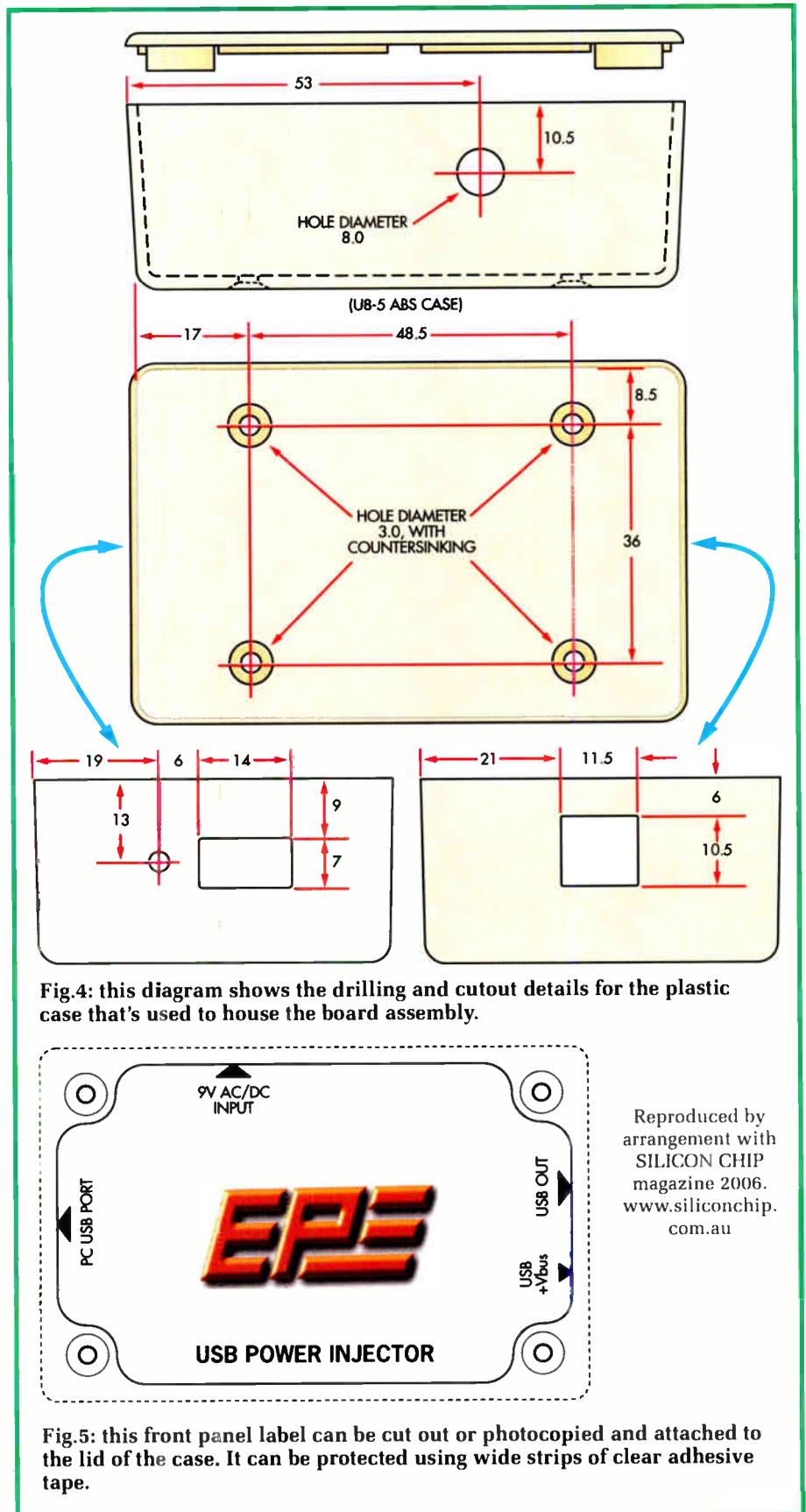


Fig.4: this diagram shows the drilling and cutout details for the plastic case that's used to house the board assembly.

Fig.5: this front panel label can be cut out or photocopied and attached to the lid of the case. It can be protected using wide strips of clear adhesive tape.

Reproduced by arrangement with SILICON CHIP magazine 2006. [www.siliconchip.com.au](http://www.siliconchip.com.au)

correctly. All that remains is to screw on the lid of the box and fit the cover plugs – although you might also want

to stick on a dress label as well, to finish the job. The artwork for a suitable label is shown in Fig.5. **EPE**

### Banned Substances

**Mark Nelson investigates why some commonplace products may soon acquire 'endangered species' status.**

**I**NCREASING legislation for consumer protection has got to be a good thing—at least in general. But it can be a real pain when it threatens user choice, particularly for hobbyists who know what they are doing.

In several hobby magazines a previously respected supplier of solder and soldering accessories ran advertisements urging readers to 'Stock up now on (soon to be) Banned Substances'. The words 'soon to be' were in much smaller print and the clear impression was that within a few months tin-lead solder could no longer be sold.

This of course is rubbish, a fact that a rival supplier soon spotted, running advertisements to the effect of 'Don't worry, it's still available from us' and adding that its use was restricted in certain applications. Which is entirely correct. Although since July of this year solder containing lead cannot be used for manufacturing new consumer products, its use is still permissible for repairing equipment already on the market, for making non-consumer items and for non-commercial (hobby) applications.

#### False Allegation

The allegation that tin/lead solder will cease to be available is totally false; it will still be made as there will remain many types of product that are not covered by the new rules. Of course, it may not be so easy to find in the shops and Maplin Electronics, probably Britain's biggest hobby electronics supplier, stopped stocking the stuff quite some time ago. The major online suppliers, such as Farnell, RS Components and Rapid Electronics continue to sell it and long may this last.

Whether the change of regulations will lead to prices plummeting or rising is not so certain. Some optimists imagine there will be a glut of the stuff as vendors dump large stocks, although any well-run business will have run down its stocks in advance of the cut-off date. It's more likely that the declining demand will cause prices to rise, although a shortage of the stuff is very unlikely. We shall see.

#### Battery Ban

Some scare stories are true, however, if the thought of not being able to buy rechargeable NiCad batteries fills you with dread. A pan-European effort to exclude poisonous heavy metals from landfill waste will result in a ban – the use of cadmium and mercury in portable batteries, with only a few exemptions. The applications

for which NiCads will still be allowed include emergency lighting, power tools, certified medical equipment and the requirements of national security.

A major application that will cease is mobile radios and cordless telephones, in which NiCads have played the mainstay role for many years. These users will have to find compatible new batteries and chargers or else buy new appliances. Another effect of the legislation is the obligation on suppliers to collect and recycle all batteries, at no cost to the user.

There will be tough recycling targets too. Within four years of the directive coming into force, industry will be required to recover 25 per cent by weight of all batteries sold. The EU directive on this subject is expected to be published before the end of this year, with up to two years allowed after that for implementation.

#### 'Worst Law Ever'

If you think these European directives are oppressive, then thank your lucky stars you don't live in Japan, where consumers only just escaped far more draconian legislation. It was in March of this year that the Japanese government did a U-turn and quashed the 'Electrical Appliance and Material Safety Law', which it had already passed in 2001. The legislation aimed to ban the sale of electrical consumer goods manufactured before the year 2001, unless they passed a safety test that would generally cost far more than the item's current value.

The aim of this directive was laudable, to protect users from buying unsafe goods at the same time as revitalising the economy by boosting the sale of new products. However, second-hand dealers were less cheerful; their market was stated to be worth around £500 million, although this was probably a significant underestimate.

What the do-gooders had failed to think through was the effect the legislation would have on the sale of classic hi-fi equipment, early home computers and gaming consoles, also electronic music apparatus and karaoke machines, all of which have passionate adherents in Japan. It also failed to foresee that the effective ban would lead to a flood of this equipment onto the export market at the same time as driving Japan's electronic heritage out of the country where it arguably belonged.

After stringent public criticism the government moved to a compromise position. For six months it would conduct the safety tests at its own expense (well, public expense really) and exempted 'vintage' musical instruments and certain other cate-

gories. Finally, the defining date for what was 'old' and therefore had to be tested was moved back from 2001 to 1989, enabling most second-hand products to escape testing. It was a near thing, though, with little wonder that Japanese citizens dubbed it their country's 'worst law ever'.

#### Grumpy?

Who's grumpy? Well, me for a start. People tell me I was already a Grumpy Old Man decades ago in my twenties, but at last that experience proves that we British are an adaptable race. We grumble for a while and then adjust to new rules and regulations.

Look at workshop solvents for instance. When I was a kid my father had a tin of petrol in the garage, with an old paintbrush in it for degreasing materials. This was considered unsafe, so we changed over to Carbon Tetrachloride (CTC), also sold in every high street as Thawpit dry cleaning fluid (remember the wide-rimmed bottle with a cork applicator that took ages to saturate?).

Then CTC was declared taboo and we had to use 'trike' (Trichloroethylene) instead. Concerns about its toxicity meant it was banned in much of the world during the 1970s. No doubt there's an entirely safe substitute now and a quick Google search indicates Leksol (n-Propyl Bromide) is a direct substitute with no hazards at all (unless you know better). I'm afraid I stopped trying to keep up ages ago and just use Isopropyl Alcohol or Swan Vestas lighter fuel. I do have a Winchester of xylene under the sink as well, but there's so little left of this I'm saving it for later!

#### Filthy Phone Calls

While on the subject of cleanliness, I was shocked by another scare story recently, about a new hazard involving mobile phones – nasty bacteria! Under the headline 'Minging Mobiles' a newspaper informed me that keeping handhelds warm and cosy inside pockets makes an ideal breeding ground for nasty bacteria. 'Tens of thousands of microbes live on each square inch of mobile phones and hold more bacteria than a toilet seat,' thundered the article. 'Every time you use your phone to text or put it to your ear, thousands of bacterium [sic] are rubbing off on you to continue breeding', it continued.

Really? Surely these bugs are transferred onto the phone from your body, where they evidently do me no harm, so their advice to use anti-bacterial wipes sounds like a cynical excuse to sell more wipes!



## More about using MultiMedia Cards with PICs

In last month's *Pic n' Mix* we detailed the low level hardware and software interfacing to MultiMedia Cards (MMC), showing how simple they are to use. Reading and writing to them is surprisingly straightforward once you get over the hurdle of the various specification documents.

### Accessing Data

Accessing the data outside of your project, however, is rather more difficult, especially if you intend to store the data in your own, non-standard way. If you are going to write or read large amounts of data – after all, that would be the reason for designing the media into your project in the first place – then you are likely to want to be able to access the data on a PC.

MMC readers for the PC are readily available and very cheap, as low as £5. These readers expect the media cards to have data organised on them in a structured way, typically either FAT12, FAT16 or FAT32 format.

Most Media cards are supplied pre-formatted to the FAT16 standard. What this means is that some of the memory locations on your card contain data that defines a FAT file system, just like a hard disk. And this can involve quite a lot of your precious memory; for example, on our MMC over 256KB of the total memory available is reserved for the FAT data. As this represents only 0.1% of total space, the loss is a small price to pay for the convenience.

### FAT Tables

FAT16 stands for 'File Allocation Table, 16-bit'. It is an old disk file system designed by Microsoft that is capable of handling storage devices with capacities up to 2GB. It has been in common use on DOS and Windows based PCs for many years, but has now found its way onto removable media such as MMCs. The use of the FAT16 file system on removable media is a significant reason why transferring data from digital cameras, MP3 players etc to a PC is so simple.

A FAT is a collection of data structures that are placed onto the device that define how big the storage device is, how the memory is organised, and where the files are. Hard disks are quite complex devices with multiple platters, heads etc, but Media cards are, of course, just an array of bytes and so there is more information inside these data structures than we need. When we get on to describe the data structures we will skip over the unused parts, and concentrate on the fields of interest to us.

The specification of FAT16 is not trivial, but once we have gone through it you will find the software easy to use. Storing data in FAT format on a media card offers a world of opportunities not possible before – easily sharing data between your PIC-based project and a PC. Not only can you save text, images, sound files, binary files etc but you could (with a little thought and some further code) create PIC programs that you could 'run' by transferring from the Media card to the PIC's flash. You could create your own 'DOS' for the PIC!

### WinHex

Before we start working through the FAT specification, you might want to download the program *WinHex* from the Internet (see the links under Reference at the end of this article). WinHex is one of a number of tools produced by X-Ways Software Technology AG designed for 'forensic analysis' of storage media.

In our case, it can be used to view the raw data on the card when attached to the PC via a cardreader. It's a small 1MB download that can be used free of charge in evaluation mode. Once downloaded, extract the files to a temporary directory, run the *setup.exe* and install to the default directory. Once installed, you can remove the temporary directory. When you run it for the first time a dialog, Fig.1, is shown.



Fig.1. Initial dialog screen

Set the tick boxes as shown, then click on 'OK'. To view the contents of the MMC card click on 'Tools' followed by 'Open Disk'. In the dialog box that appears, select the entry 'Removable Medium' from under 'Physical Media'. The contents of your card will be displayed.

### FAT16 Specification

Now, to the FAT16 specification. First, some terminology. As FAT was originally designed for hard drives which contained several disks and read heads, the means of identifying a particular byte within the unit is complicated. The original scheme was called CHS addressing – Cylinder, Head and Sector. This has been superseded by

LBA, Logical Block Addressing, which uses a simple incrementing counter to identify the position of a byte; the drive takes care of where the byte is actually located.

For Media cards, implementing a simple linear array of bytes, CHS has no meaning and we consider data locations in terms of sectors. A *sector* is the smallest unit of data (i.e., size) managed by the file system, and typically consists of 512 bytes. A *cluster* is another unit of data, which can vary depending on the size of the card. The number of bytes per sector and number of sectors per cluster are defined within the FAT tables, which we read when we first power up the card.

So, why do we use sectors and clusters rather than bytes? It allows us to reduce the number of bits required when addressing, or indexing, into the card's data. If files are set to start at the beginning of a cluster, then you only need a 20-bit pointer rather than a 32-bit pointer (on a 2GB disk) to address the file. This saves space on the storage of file pointers. As we will see later, there can be a lot of them in the FAT, so reducing their size is a good idea.

### Data Structures

There are several data structures that make up a FAT16 organised card, shown in Fig.2.

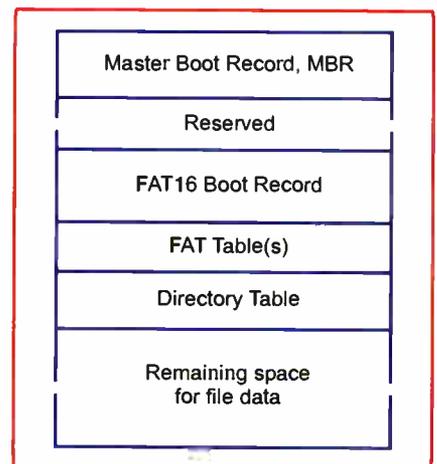


Fig.2. FAT16 Data structures

The size and locations of these vary, so we have to read each one in sequence and decode the information to find where the others are. The first one is the Master Boot Record, or MBR, conveniently located at sector 0, the first byte on the card. This record normally holds the initial software run by a computer (only 446 bytes) and the details of the locations of up to four partitions. A *partition* is an area of memory that

Master Boot Record - MBR		
Index, in hex	Size, in decimal	Description
0x000	446	Initial boot code
0x1BE	16	Partition 1 details
0x1CE	16	Partition 2 details
0x1DE	16	Partition 3 details
0x1EE	16	Partition 4 details
0x1FE	2	End marker (0xAA55)

Fig.3. MBR information

can be assigned to a logical disk; thus, you could have up to four logical drives. Each partition will hold a FAT16 boot record, FAT tables, a directory table and a large block of space for the actual file data itself. Fig.3 shows the information held in the MBR.

Note that in all the descriptions that follow, word and long word numbers (2-byte and 4-byte) are stored lowest value first, highest value last. So the number 0x1234 would appear in memory as 34 followed by 12. This is referred to as 'little endian' and is the format used by Intel processors when storing multi-byte values.

## Partitions

Media cards are typically created with a single partition, so we look through the MBR's partition table details to find where this partition actually starts, as shown in Fig.4. We look for a value of 4, 6 or 14 in the partition type (which signifies a FAT16 file system) and then look to the offset field to find where the partition proper starts.

Partition - Directory Table		
Index, in hex	Size, in decimal	Description
0x00	8	File name, ASCII
0x08	3	File extension, ASCII
0x0B	1	File attributes
0x16	2	File creation time
0x18	2	File creation date
0x1A	2	File start cluster
0x1C	4	Size of file

Fig.4. MBR partitions

As you can see, there are a number of hoops that need to be jumped through, but this only needs to be done once when you power up the card. We are getting close to finding the data!

Another quick note: Most Media cards are supplied pre-formatted with these data structures, but in some cases when the card is reformatted by Windows the MBR is discarded, and location 0 holds the start of the partition. On a Media card the only use for the MBR is to locate the active partition so this does not cause us a problem, we just need to check to find out if the MBR is present or not.

## FAT records

The FAT16 boot record, which you can see in Fig.5, appears at the beginning of the partition. Lots of key information in here helps us locate the remaining data on the card. It also tells us how many sectors are used for each cluster; a detail that will be important later on.

The first FAT table follows after the 'Number of reserved sectors'. The FAT table contains the list of clusters that make up your files. It's a type of linked list,

enabling the file to be stored in chunks, filling up unused holes left by previously deleted files. It is obviously extremely important that the FAT table does not become corrupted, so there are typically two or more copies of the FAT table. When we write to a file, we must update all copies of the FAT.

The FAT table consists of a simple list of words (16 bits), one for each data cluster in the partition. The first two words are reserved and the next word holds the 'next in chain' pointer for cluster number two. By convention, cluster number two is the first data cluster, and it follows immediately after the directory table.

As an example of how the FAT table is organised, let's say you create a big file that needs three clusters to hold it. If this is the first file on the partition, it will occupy clusters 2, 3 and 4. The third entry in the FAT table, which is the marker for cluster number 2, will hold the value 3. The next word entry in the FAT table, for cluster number 3, will hold the value 4. The starting cluster for the file (2 in this case) is found by looking in the directory entry for that file.

## Cluster Attributes

There are special values to indicate when the file ends, unused clusters etc. These are:

0x0000 : Cluster is unused

0x0003 : 0xFFEF : Next cluster in the file

0xFFFF7 : Cluster contains a bad sector (do not use)

0xFFFF8 - 0xFFFF : Last cluster in the file

As you can see, media that has a large cluster size will not be efficient at storing large numbers of files. If your cluster size is 4KB and you store a 4.1KB file, the file will occupy 8KB. This is the nature of FAT file systems; it is a trade off between storage efficiency and speed of access to files. The size of the cluster is not under your control, so you have to live with it.

The names, creation date and attributes of each file are not held with the file data but instead in the directory table that follows immediately after the FAT tables. The content of this data structure can be seen in Fig.6. The specification for the bit fields is detailed in the source code that accompanies this article, in the file **FAT16.inc**.

Partition - FAT16 Boot Record		
Index, in hex	Size, in decimal	Description
0x000	3	Reserved
0x003	8	OEM Name, ASCII
0x00B	2	Number of bytes / sector
0x00D	1	Number of sectors / cluster
0x00E	2	Number of reserved sectors
0x010	1	Number of FAT copies
0x011	2	Maximum root entries
0x16	2	Number of sectors / FAT
0x20	4	Number of sectors in the partition
0x26	1	Magic number ( 0x29)
0x2B	11	Volume name, ASCII
0x36	8	FAT type, ASCII (FAT16)
0x1FE	2	End marker, 0xAA55

Fig.5. FAT16 Boot Record partitions

Partition - Directory Table		
Index, in hex	Size, in decimal	Description
0x00	8	File name, ASCII
0x08	3	File extension, ASCII
0x0B	1	File attributes
0x16	2	File creation time
0x18	2	File creation date
0x1A	2	File start cluster
0x1C	4	Size of file

Fig.6. Partitions Directory Table

The filename and extension should be padded with spaces if not eight and three characters respectively. The first byte of the filename has a special meaning; a value of 0xE5 means 'This entry is free', and is the value you write in when the file is deleted. A value of 0x00 means 'No more files in the directory' and is used to signal to software that it does not need to continue looking for filenames.

The creation time and date fields are not mandatory, so you can leave them empty if you wish, or set them to a default value.

## Sub-directories and File Names

In order to simplify matters we have left off an explanation of sub-directory and long filename handling; they are not necessary for basic file handling.

In the implementation we have also made a simplification to the way files are written; when we open the file we find the last cluster used on the disk, then we write data to consecutive clusters without trying to 'fill in' unused clusters elsewhere in memory. This enables the software to support high speed writing to the media, which is likely to be important for many embedded projects.

## Example Software

The example software for this article (available from the Downloads section of the *EPE* website - [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)) builds on last month's low level code. We have also added some new commands to the RS232 debug user interface to display a directory listing, the contents of a file etc. All the high level access functions are listed in **FAT16.inc**.

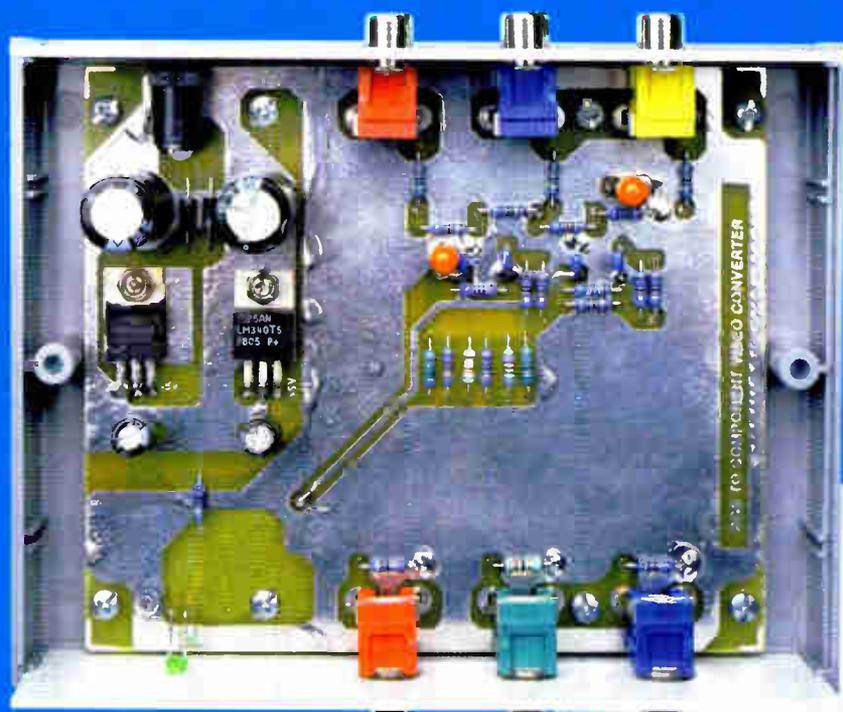
The nice thing about implementing a FAT interface is that the underlying software need implement only two functions; *readBlock* and *writeBlock*. We did just that last month, so this month's code focuses on the higher level FAT interfacing and ignores almost completely the underlying complexities of the card interface. This is a typical design practice; implement the software in 'layers', with each subsequent layer providing a greater level of abstraction from the preceding layers. No need to worry about SPI commands and bit twiddling this month!

## Finally

This has been quite a length and complex discussion, but we hope that you can see the potential benefits are enormous, and quite good fun to experiment with.

## Reference

WinHex: <http://www.x-ways.net/>



This unit is easy to build, with all parts installed on a double-sided PC board to eliminate internal wiring. It simply connects between the video source (eg, a set-top box) and your TV set or video projector.

By JIM ROWE

# RGB to Component Video Converter

OK, YOU'VE JUST arrived home with your new widescreen TV set and tried to hook it up. But there's a problem – your new set has Y/Cb/Cr component video inputs while your digital set-top box only provides high-quality signals in RGB format. You've got three choices – throw a wobbly, use the composite video output (but at the expense of picture quality) or build this low-cost RGB to Component Video Converter.

**I**F YOU LIVE in an area where digital FTA (free-to-air) TV signals are available, it's well worth investing in the service because of their better picture and sound quality. However, to achieve the best possible picture quality, you have to use the component video signals from the DTV set-top box and feed these into the matching inputs of your TV set or video projector.

The big catch here is that some set-top boxes only provide RGB video signals, with separated red, blue and green outputs. In most cases, these signals are made available via one of the large 20-pin SCART sockets or Euroconnectors.

This doesn't suit some of the latest large-screen (and wide-screen) TVs and video projectors. These are usually designed to accept Y/Cb/Cr (or Y/B-Y/R-Y) component video, the same format as provided by the latest DVD players.

Unfortunately, you can't feed RGB signals

directly into these sets or projectors. But you can convert the RGB signals into Y/B-Y/R-Y form, using the simple converter unit described here. It simply connects between your set-top box and your TV set or projector.

As shown in the photographs, the complete converter fits in a small instrument box. It runs from a 9V AC plugpack supply, drawing less than 50mA – ie, less than half a watt of power.

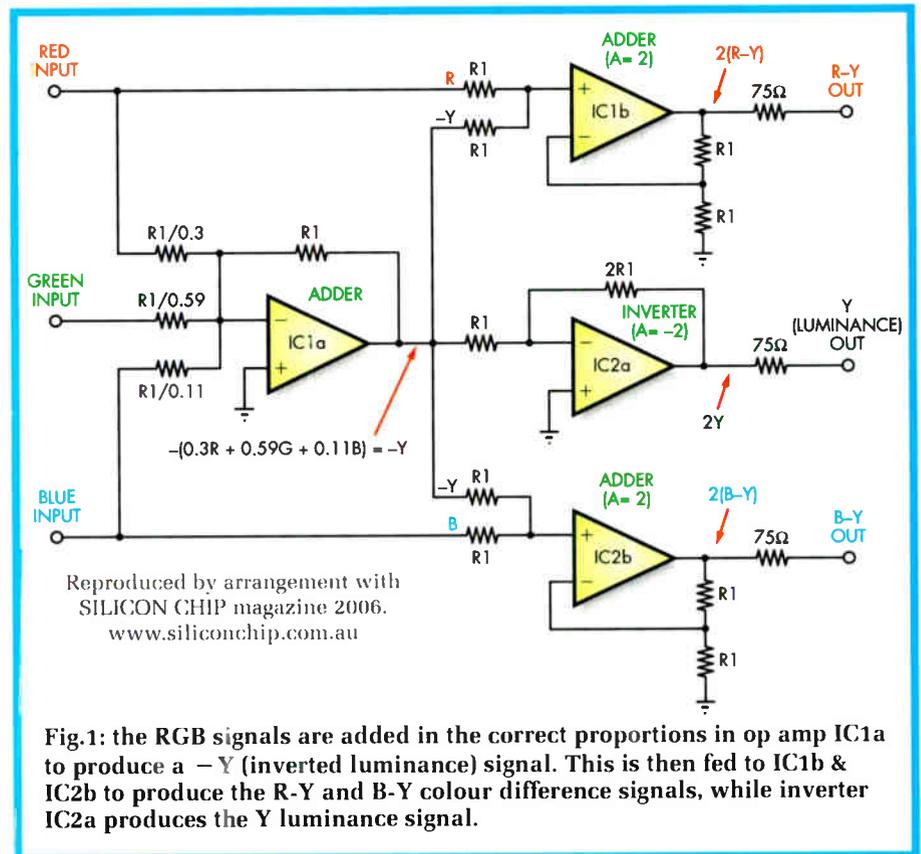
## How it works

The operation of the converter is quite straightforward, because it simply duplicates the kind of matrixing used to produce the luminance (Y) and colour difference (R-Y and B-Y) signals from the original colour camera signals. To do this, it first creates the Y signal by combining the R, G and B signals in the correct proportions; ie:

$$Y = 0.3R + 0.59G + 0.11B$$

That done, it subtracts this Y signal from the R and B signals, to create the colour difference signals.

Fig.1 shows how this is done. The Y signal is produced by the mixer/adder stage based on IC1a which (like all of the other op amps used)



**Fig.1:** the RGB signals are added in the correct proportions in op amp IC1a to produce a  $-Y$  (inverted luminance) signal. This is then fed to IC1b & IC2b to produce the R-Y and B-Y colour difference signals, while inverter IC2a produces the Y luminance signal.

is one half of a MAX4451ESA dual wideband amplifier. This stage is used to combine the three input signals in the right proportions, as determined by the three input resistor values.

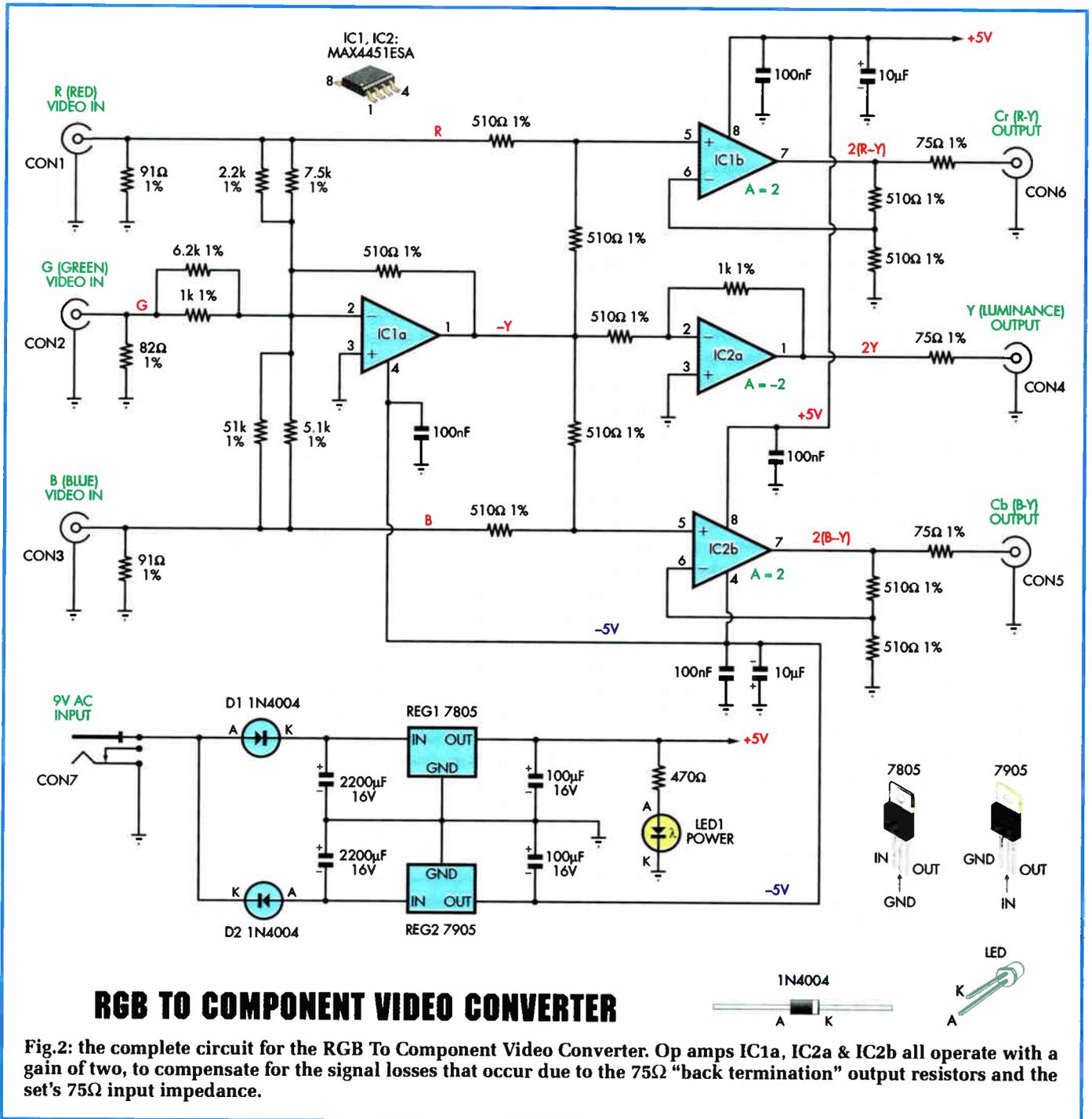
Because IC1a is connected as an inverting amplifier, the signal at its output is an inverted version of the Y signal (ie,  $-Y$ ). This  $-Y$  signal is then added to the R signal in IC1b to derive the R-Y colour difference signal.

In fact, IC1b operates with a gain of two (as set by the R1 resistor values), so its output signal corresponds to  $2(R-Y)$ . This is done to compensate for the voltage division that occurs when the converter's R-Y output is connected to the R-Y input of a TV set or video projector – ie, due to the effect of the converter's  $75\Omega$  'back termination' output resistor and the set's  $75\Omega$  input impedance.



Above: the rear panel provides access to the three component video RCA output sockets and the power socket.

# Constructional Project



Exactly the same arrangement is used to produce a 2(B-Y) colour difference signal, using adder stage IC2b. In this case, we simply add the -Y signal to the B signal and again amplify their sum by two.

The centre output buffer stage using IC2a operates as an inverting amplifier with a gain of two and converts the -Y (luminance) signal from IC1a into an output signal of 2Y. As before, this stage operates with a gain of two to compensate for the inevitable voltage

division due to the 75Ω back termination and input resistors.

Now take a look at Fig.2 which shows the full circuit details. As shown, all the resistors shown as R1 in Fig.1 actually have a value of 510Ω. These resistors are in the feedback networks and at the inputs to IC1b, IC2a & IC2b. By contrast, the various parallel resistor combinations between the three video inputs and IC1a's inverting input (pin 2) are chosen to give the correct mixing proportions.

For example, the 2.2kΩ and 7.5kΩ resistors from CON1 give a value of 1701Ω, which is very close to the correct figure for the R component (ie,  $510/0.3 = 1700\Omega$ ). Similarly, the 1kΩ and 6.2kΩ resistors give a value of 861.1Ω, which is very close to the correct figure for the G component ( $510/0.59 = 864.4\Omega$ ). And finally, the 5.1kΩ and 51kΩ resistors give 4636Ω, exactly the right figure for the B component ( $510/0.11 = 4636\Omega$ ).

The 91Ω and 82Ω resistors across the three video inputs ensure that each has the correct 75Ω input resistance. Note that these resistors are all somewhat higher than 75Ω, to compensate for the effects of the various mixing resistors connected to them. This impedance matching is necessary to ensure that the input cables from your set-top box or other RGB video source are correctly terminated, to prevent ringing.

## Power supply

The converter's power supply is simple, as the MAX4451 devices operate from ±5V supply rails and draw quite low current.

Power is derived from a 9VAC plugpack and this feeds half-wave rectifiers D1 and D2. These produce +13V and -13V rails which are filtered using two 2200μF electrolytic capacitors and fed to 3-terminal voltage regulators, REG1 and REG2. The +5V and -5V regulator outputs are then filtered using 100μF capacitors and fed to the op amps supply pins (4 & 8).

LED1 provides power-on indication. It is simply connected across the +5V rail in series with a 470Ω current-limiting resistor.

## Construction

All of the converter circuitry is built on a double-sided PC board, coded 596, measuring 117 × 102mm. This in turn is housed in a standard instrument case measuring 140 × 110 × 35mm, to produce a very compact and neat unit.

There's no off-board wiring at all – all the RCA input and output connectors are mounted directly on the PC

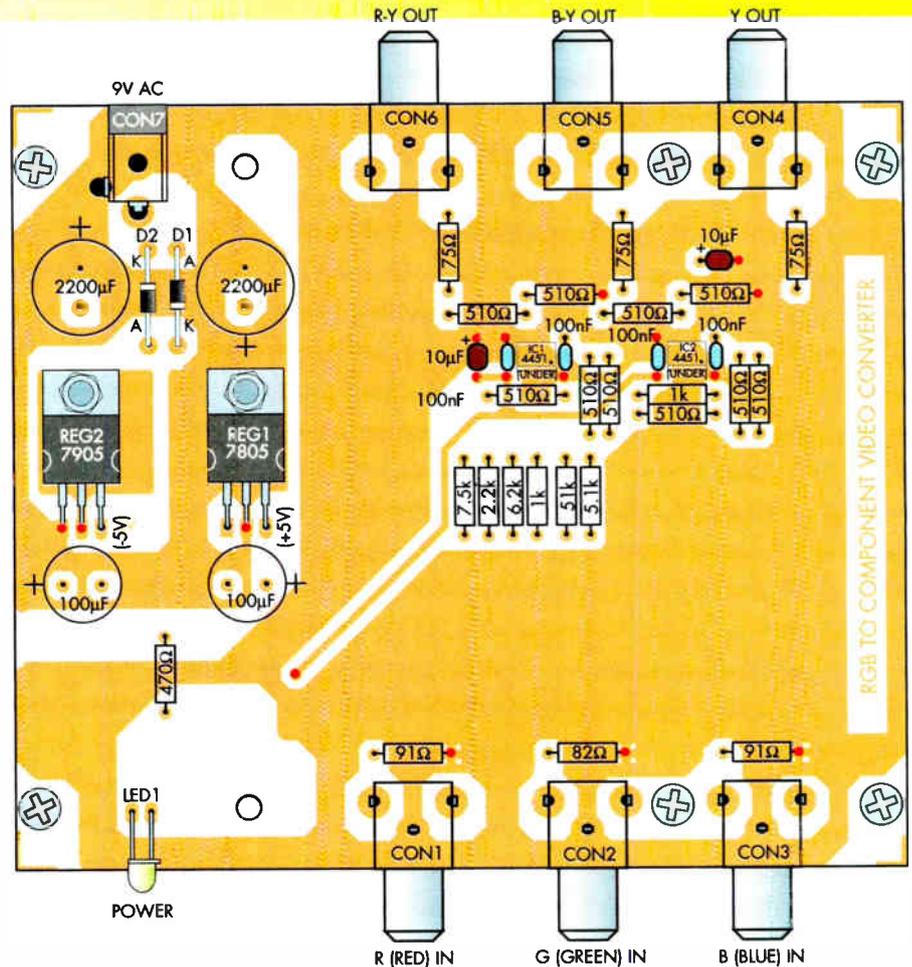


Fig.3: install the parts on the top of the PC board as shown here. The red dots indicate where component leads (and the single 'via' above left from CON1) are soldered to both sides. The two MAX4451 dual op amps are mounted on the underside – see Fig.5.

board along the front and rear edges. These are all accessed through holes in the front and rear panels when the case is assembled.

It is necessary to solder some component leads on both sides of the board. You'll also need to solder a short length of tinned copper wire (such as a resistor lead offcut) through one 'via' hole, to

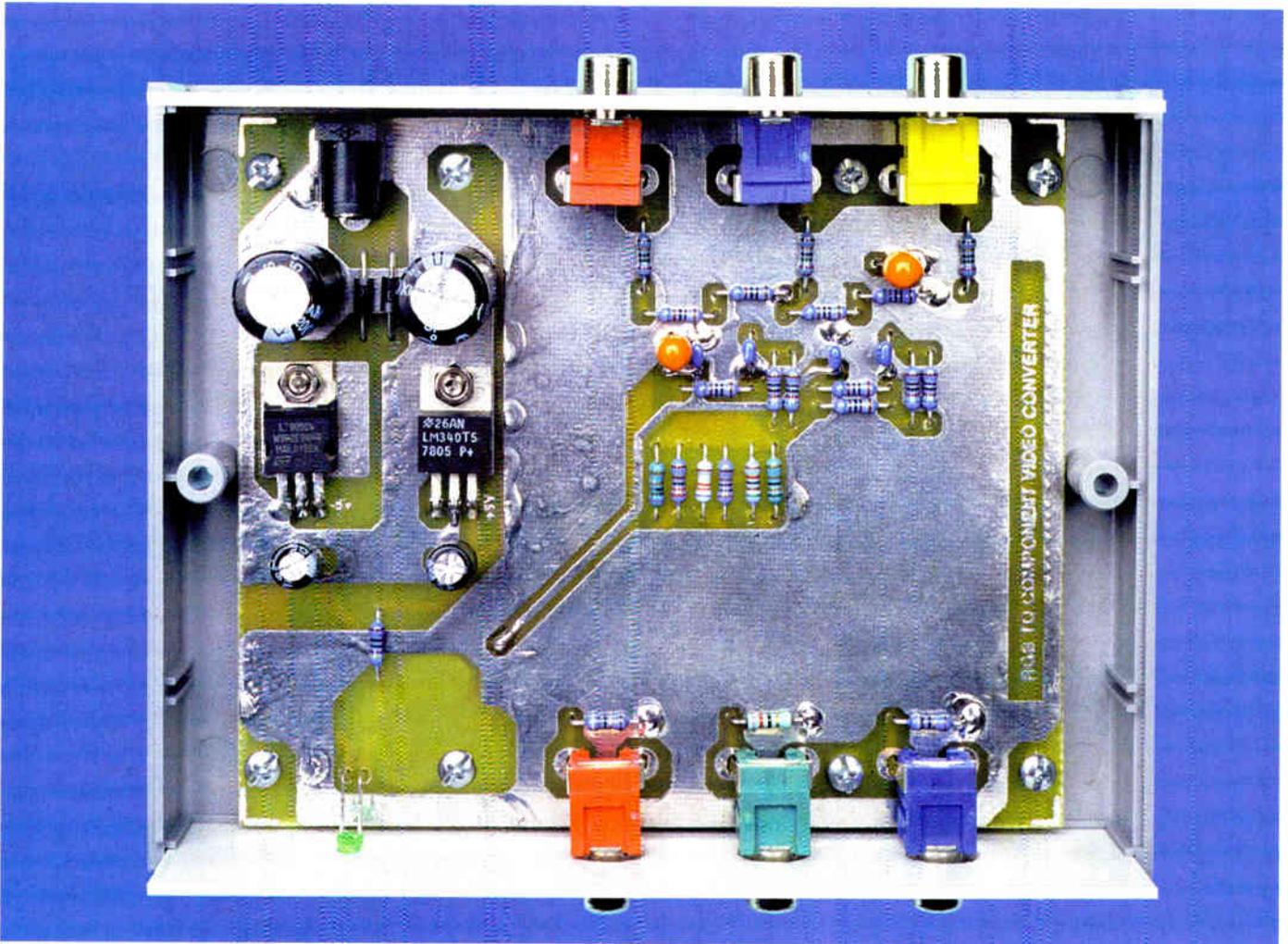
make the connection between top and bottom tracks. To make it easy, these points are all indicated on the PC board overlay diagram (Fig.3) with red dots. The full-size top and bottom copper-foil masters are given in Fig.6.

Most of the components fit on the top of the board in the usual way. The only exceptions are the two MAX4451ESA

### Table 1: Resistor Colour Codes

No.	Value	4-Band Code (1%)	5-Band Code (1%)
1	51kΩ	green brown orange brown	green brown black red brown
1	7.5kΩ	violet green red brown	violet green black brown brown
1	6.2kΩ	blue red red brown	blue red black brown brown
1	5.1kΩ	green brown red brown	green brown black brown brown
1	2.2kΩ	red red red brown	red red black brown brown
1	1.5kΩ	brown green red brown	brown green black brown brown
2	1kΩ	brown black red brown	brown black black brown brown
10	510Ω	green brown brown brown	green brown black black brown
1	470Ω	yellow violet brown brown	yellow violet black black brown
2	91Ω	white brown black brown	white brown black gold brown
1	82Ω	grey red black brown	grey red black gold brown
3	75Ω	violet green black brown	violet green black gold brown

## Constructional Project



The assembly is straightforward but be sure to install all polarised parts with the correct orientation. These include the diodes, 3-terminal voltage regulators, the LED and the two 'surface-mount' op amps.

surface-mount SOIC packages, which are mounted on the bottom of the PC board (more on this later).

Begin the board assembly by fitting the short wire link which forms a 'via' between the top and bottom copper tracks of the  $-5V$  supply rail. It's

located near the front of the board, about 17mm to the right of the  $470\Omega$  resistor just behind LED1. Fitting this link first will make sure you don't forget it.

Next fit the resistors, making sure you solder their 'earthy' leads to both sides of the board where indicated.

Table 1 shows the resistor colour codes but we advise checking each value on a multimeter before it is fitted, just to make sure. That done, install the RCA sockets and the 9V AC power socket, using a small drill to enlarge their mounting holes if necessary.

The three small  $100nF$  monolithic capacitors can be fitted next, again taking care to solder their leads to both sides of the board where indicated. That done, fit the two  $10\mu F$  tantalum capacitors and the larger electrolytics, making sure each of these polarised components is orientated correctly. The earthy lead of both tantalum capacitors is soldered to the top copper as well, as shown in Fig.3.

Next fit the two diodes (D1 & D2) in the power supply,

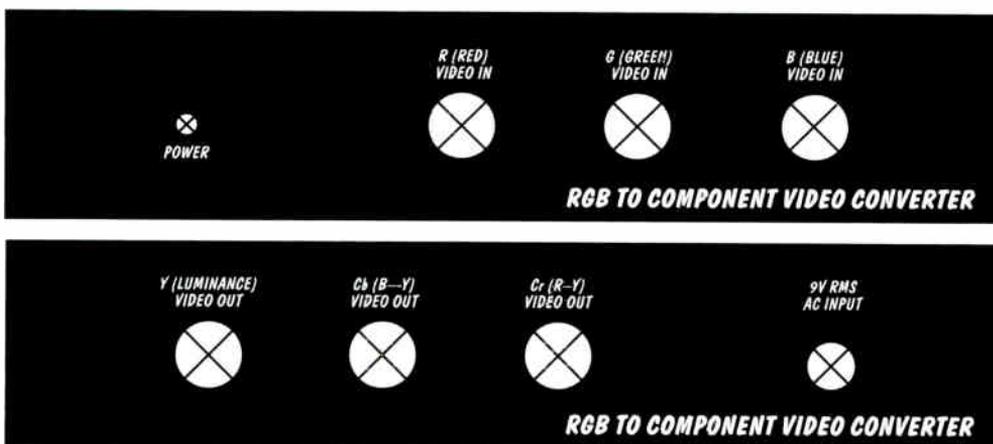


Fig.4: these full-size artworks can be used as drilling templates for the front and rear panels.

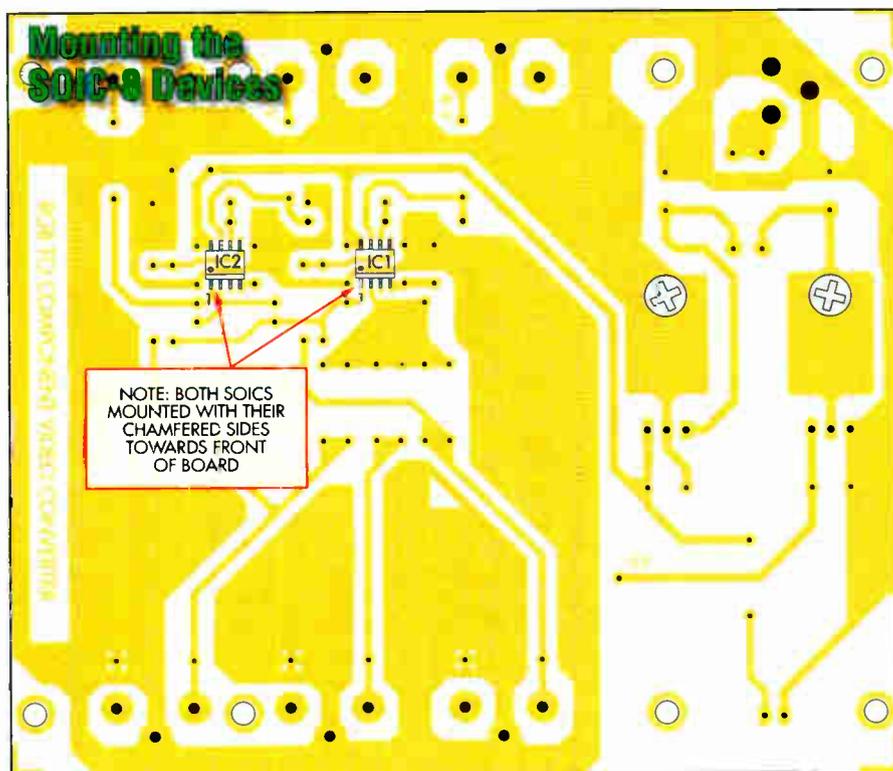
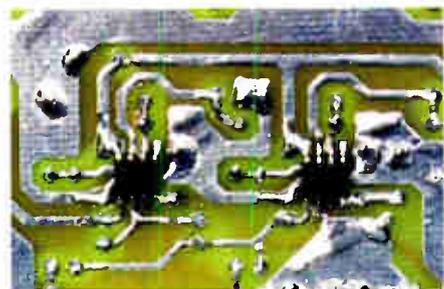


Fig.5: the two MAX4451ESA dual op amps are mounted on the underside of the PC board, as shown here. Be sure to install them the right way around.

again watching their polarity. Follow with the two regulators, making sure that you fit each one in the correct position. REG2 (the 7905) goes on the lefthand side, while REG1 (the 7805) mounts to the right of REG2. Don't get them mixed up!

Each regulator is mounted horizontally, with its three leads bent downwards 5mm from the device body so that they pass through the holes in the PC board. They are both secured using 6mm x M3 machine screws and nuts and this should be done before soldering their leads. Note that REG1's centre lead is soldered on both sides of the board, as are two leads for REG2.



You will need a fine-tipped soldering iron to install IC1 & IC2. Make sure that you don't overheat them or leave solder bridges between their pins.

## Surface mount ICs

Once the regulators are in, you are ready to fit the two surface-mount ICs (IC1 & IC2). These are 8-lead SOIC packages and mount on the underside of the board – see Fig.5. They have a 1.25mm lead spacing, so they're not too small for manual handling and soldering, providing you're careful and use a soldering iron with a fine-tipped bit.

To fit these ICs, invert the board and locate their mounting positions – you'll find the two sets of four small rectangular pads in each position. That done, remove the devices from their packaging and examine each one with a magnifying glass to identify the small chamfer along one side (ie, adjacent to pins 1-4 of the device).

Both devices are mounted on the board with this chamfered side towards the front – ie, downwards in Fig.5. Be sure to use a fine-tipped soldering iron for this job and be careful not to overheat them or leave solder bridges between their pins.

The best way to install them is to hold each device in place with a toothpick while you press down gently on one of its leads with the tip of the soldering iron. This will usually make a weak solder joint between the lead and the tinning on the board copper

## Parts List

- 1 PC board, code 596, available from the *EPE PCB Service*, 117 x 102mm (double-sided)
- 1 plastic instrument case, 140 x 110 x 35mm
- 6 RCA phono sockets, PC-mount (2 x red, 2 x blue, 1 x green, 1 x yellow)
- 1 2.5mm concentric LV power connector (CON7)
- 2 M3 x 6mm machine screws with M3 nuts
- 6 4G x 6mm self-tapping screws, pan head

### Semiconductors

- 2 MAX4451ESA dual wideband op amps (IC1, IC2)
- 1 7805 +5V regulator (REG1)
- 1 7905 -5V regulator (REG2)
- 1 3mm green LED (LED1)
- 2 1N4004 1A diode (D1, D2)

### Capacitors

- 2 2200µF 16V RB electrolytic
- 2 100µF 16V RB electrolytic
- 2 10µF 25V tantalum
- 4 100nF multilayer monolithic (code 100n or 104)

### Resistors (0.25W 1%)

- 1 51kΩ      2 1kΩ
- 1 7.5kΩ     10 510Ω
- 1 6.2kΩ     1 470Ω
- 1 5.1kΩ     2 91Ω
- 1 2.2kΩ     1 82Ω
- 3 75Ω

– enough to hold the device in place while you solder the remaining leads to their pads. That done, you can then go back and solder the first lead properly, to complete the job.

The final component to fit is LED1 (the power LED). This is installed on the top of the board, with its longer anode lead towards the right (ie, towards CON1). It should be mounted with its body about 17mm above the top of the board (a strip of cardboard between the leads makes a handy spacer).

After mounting, bend its leads down together at right angles at a point 9mm above the board. This ensures that it will later protrude through its matching hole in the front panel when the board is installed in its case.

## Drilling the panels

The next step in the construction is to prepare the front and rear panels

## Constructional Project

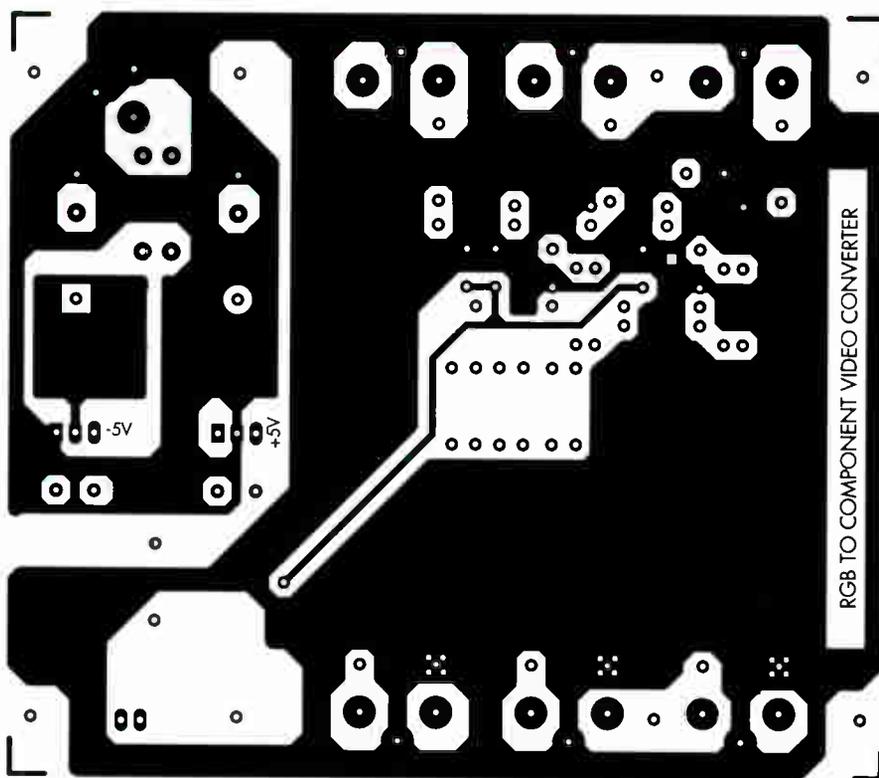


Fig.6a: Full-size top etching pattern for the PC board.

of the case. This involves drilling and reaming a small number of holes for the various connectors and the power indicator LED, using photocopies of the panel artworks as templates see Fig.4.

Once that's done, additional photocopies of the artworks can be attached to the outside of each panel for a professional finish. The way to do this is to first make a copy of each artwork on

adhesive-backed A4 label sheet paper. The labels are then trimmed, peeled off the backing and attached to the panels. That done, a length of clear packaging tape (ie, wide adhesive tape) is applied over each panel to protect it from dirt and finger grease.

Finally, any excess tape is trimmed off and the holes cut out using a sharp hobby knife.

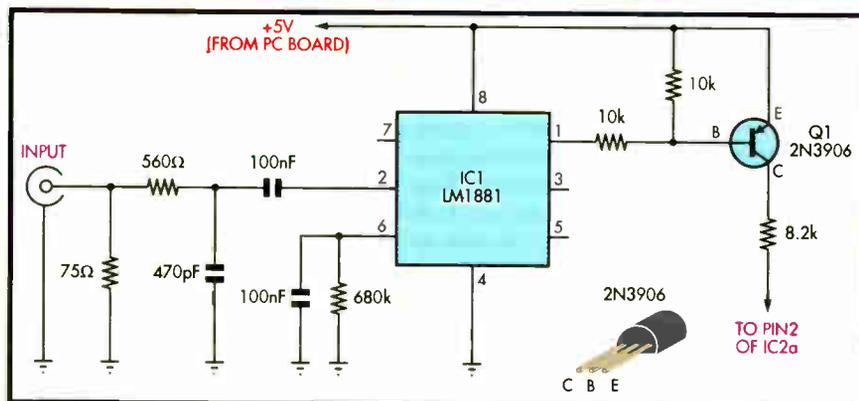
### Final assembly

Now for the final assembly. This is done by first fitting the panels over the connectors on each side of the board (and also over the LED in the case of the front panel). That done, lower the assembly into the bottom half of the case, sliding each panel into its mating slot. It's then simply a matter of fitting eight 6mm-long self-tapping screws (four along the front and four along the rear) to hold the PC board in place.

Finally, the top half of the case can be fitted and secured from the bottom using the two long countersink-head self-tappers provided.

Your RGB to Component Video Converter is now complete and ready for use. There are no adjustments to make – all that's needed is to connect a suitable 9V AC plugpack and it should spring to life.

### SYNC FIX



Unfortunately, some set-top boxes do not output a 'sync-on-green', which in the converter circuit would propagate through to the Y (luminance) output for use in the TV. However, they do have composite video outputs. This little add-on circuit extracts the sync pulses from the composite signal and adds them to the Y output to

correct this deficiency. (If the sync-on-green is not present the set will probably display a blank screen).

A fourth RCA input socket can be added to the front panel of the converter to accept the composite signal from the set-top box (or other appliance). The appliance may have a composite output in the form of a separate RCA phono socket or as

part of the SCART connector. Alternatively, the 'Y' channel of a Y/C output can be used as the source.

The composite video signal is first terminated with a 75Ω resistor (see diagram) and excessive chroma or noise is attenuated with a simple low-pass RC filter, formed by the 560Ω resistor and the 470pF capacitor. The signal is then AC-coupled to the input of an LM1881 sync separator IC.

The separated sync pulses appear on pin 1 of the LM1881, after which they're inverted by transistor Q1. The result is injected into the Y signal path by feeding it into the input (pin 2) of op amp IC2a on the converter PC board. An 8.2kΩ series resistor effectively sets the sync level at about 0.3V.

The circuit can be built on a small piece of stripboard (approx. 20 × 40mm) and attached to a vacant area of the PC board with double-sided tape. **Graham Bowman**

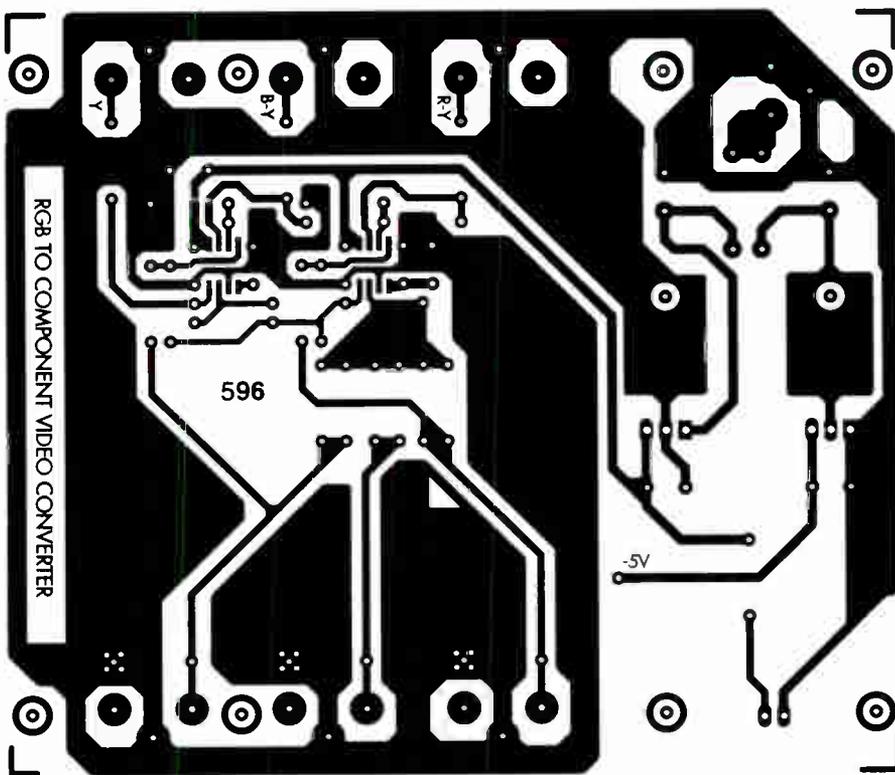


Fig.6b: Full-size bottom etching pattern for the PC board.

## Troubleshooting

In the unlikely event that it doesn't work, the first step is to go back over your work and carefully check that all components are correctly positioned and orientated. Check also for missed solder joints, especially where leads have to be soldered on both sides of the PC board.

Next, check the power supply rails with your multimeter. There should be +5V at the output of REG1 and -5V at the output of REG2. If you don't get these voltages, check the two regulators and diodes D1 and D2, plus the polarity of all electrolytic capacitors.

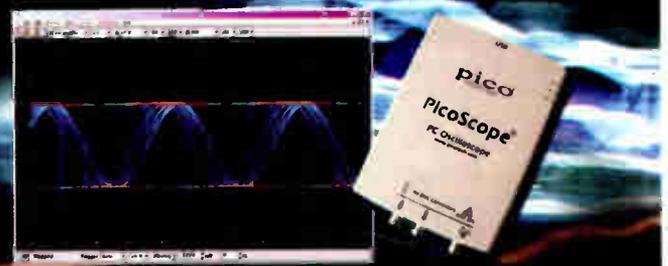
You should also be able to measure +5V (with respect to board earth) on pin 8 of each of the two surface-mount ICs. Similarly, pin 4 of each device should be at -5V, but be careful not to short out adjacent pins with the meter probe when making these measurements.

Finally, if LED1 fails to light even though the +5V rail is correct, check that the LED has been installed correctly. Check also that its 470Ω resistor is correct. *EPE*

# PicoScope 3000 Series PC Oscilloscopes

The PicoScope 3000 series oscilloscopes are the latest offerings from the market leader in PC oscilloscopes combining high bandwidths with large buffer memories. Using the latest advances in electronics, the oscilloscopes connect to the USB port of any modern PC, making full use of the PC's processing capabilities, large screens and familiar graphical user interfaces.

- High performance: 10GS/s sampling rate & 200MHz bandwidth
- 1MB buffer memory
- High speed USB 2.0 interface
- Advanced display & trigger modes
- Compact & portable
- Supplied with PicoScope & PicoLog software



PicoScope	3204	3205	3206
Bandwidth	50MHz	100MHz	200MHz
Sampling rate (repetitive)	2.5GS/s	5GS/s	10GS/s
Sampling rate (single shot)	50MS/s	100MS/s	200MS/s
Channels	2 + 1 at trigger	2 + 1 at trigger	2 + 1 at trigger
Oscilloscope timebases	5ns/div to 50s/div	2ns/div to 10s/div	1ns/div to 50s/div
Timebase accuracy	50ppm	50ppm	50ppm
Spectrum ranges	0 to 25MHz	0 to 50MHz	0 to 110MHz
Buffer memory size	256KB	512KB	1MB
Resolution accuracy	0 bits 30°		
Ranges	+100mV to +20V		
PC Connectivity	USB 2.0 (USB 1.1 compatible)		

Tel: 01480 396395  
[www.picotech.com/scope364](http://www.picotech.com/scope364)

**pico**  
 Technology Limited



so it is just a matter of selecting the required colour from the list. The other four parameters are pairs of co-ordinates. The Visual BASIC 2005 Express co-ordinate system is like the one used in other versions of Visual BASIC in that it has 0,0 in the top left-hand corner of the window.

It is different in that it operates using pixels rather than the more arbitrary system of other versions. The first line is therefore drawn from a point 40 pixels in from the left and 350 pixels from the top, to one 700 pixels from the left and 350 pixels from the top of the window.

There is a big drawback in using conventional programming rather than the visual approach. The lines never appear on the form, so it is necessary to press F5 and run the program in order to check whether the graphics code is having the desired effect. Working out designs on graph paper should provide initial results that are reasonably accurate. Even so, it will usually be necessary to do a little 'fine tuning' in order to get things just right.

### Filled In

The lack of a width parameter is a major limitation of the DrawLine instruction, but there is a way of drawing thick lines. There is a DrawRectangle instruction, which draws the outline of a rectangle using a one-pixel wide line. This can be used to draw 'hollow' lines.

Perhaps of more use, there is a FillRectangle command that produces 'solid' rectangles. By drawing long and thin rectangles it is possible to produce thick lines. This subroutine uses filled rectangles to produce a 'thicker' version of the panel design (Fig.3):

```
Private Sub Form1_Paint(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As System.Windows.Forms.PaintEventArgs) Handles Me.Paint
```

```
e.Graphics.FillRectangle(Brushes.Black, 40, 350, 660, 5)
```

```
e.Graphics.FillRectangle(Brushes.Black, 40, 450, 660, 5)
```

```
e.Graphics.FillRectangle(Brushes.Black, 40, 350, 5, 100)
```

```
e.Graphics.FillRectangle(Brushes.Black, 700, 350, 5, 105)
```

```
e.Graphics.FillRectangle(Brushes.Black, 515, 350, 5, 105)
```

```
e.Graphics.FillRectangle(Brushes.Black, 578, 350, 5, 105)
```

```
End Sub
```

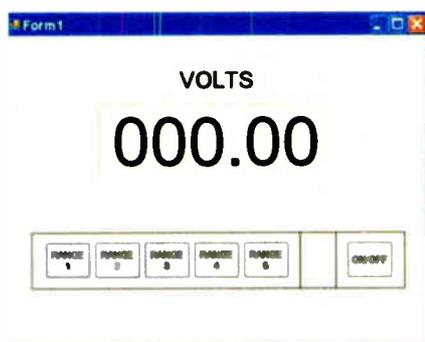


Fig.2. Lines are easily programmed, but with this method there is no way of adjusting the line width

Note that for filled shapes the colour is set using Brushes parameter rather than the Pens type. The four co-ordinates again work in pairs, but only the first two are true co-ordinates. These set the position of the top left-hand corner of the rectangle. The next two values respectively set the width and height of the rectangle. In the current context, they effectively set the length and the width of horizontal lines, or the width and length of vertical lines.

There are other shapes available, including ellipses. The co-ordinate parameter for ellipses operates in essentially the same way as for rectangles, and they specify the position and size of an imaginary rectangle that is just large enough to contain the ellipse.

By default, objects drawn on the form will go behind visible components such as buttons and labels. This can often be used to good effect, as in the alternative version of the virtual voltmeter front panel design of Fig.4. Only three graphics instructions are needed to produce this design:

```
Private Sub Form1_Paint(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As System.Windows.Forms.PaintEventArgs) Handles Me.Paint
```

```
e.Graphics.FillRectangle(Brushes.Red, 40, 350, 480, 100)
```

```
e.Graphics.FillRectangle(Brushes.Red, 580, 350, 120, 100)
```

```
e.Graphics.FillEllipse(Brushes.Red, 98, 65, 550, 250)
```

```
End Sub
```

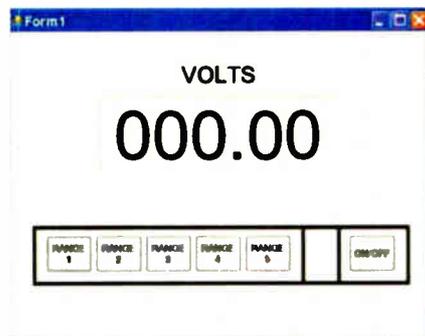


Fig.3. Thick lines can be produced by programming filled rectangles. Using this method it is possible to have line widths of any desired number of pixels

It is permissible to use numeric variables for the co-ordinates in the graphics instructions, so it is possible to produce simple animated graphics. In theory, it should therefore be possible to produce virtual panel meters, bargraphs, and so on. However, the Visual BASIC 2005 Express graphics seem to be designed primarily as a means of producing backgrounds rather than animated graphics. Getting the graphics to move requires relatively clumsy techniques, and it has to be regarded as doing things the hard way. This type of thing is much easier using Visual BASIC.Net or, better still, Visual BASIC 6.0.

### Background

Some commercial software that includes a virtual control panel has a fancy background, such as one that looks remarkably like real brushed aluminium. The reason that most of these panels look so realistic is that they are produced using a photograph

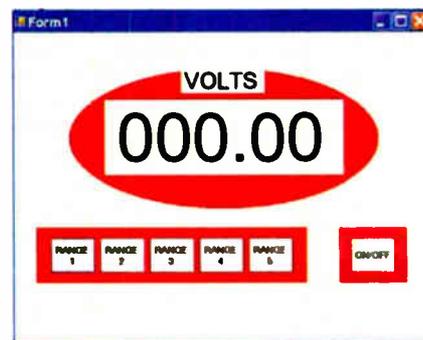


Fig.4. Filled rectangles and ellipses are easily programmed. They can be positioned behind buttons, labels, and other visible components

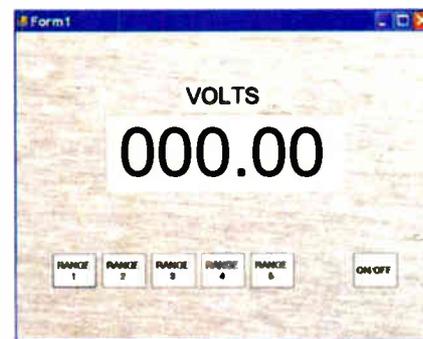


Fig.5. In this example the background is provided by a photograph of an aluminium panel. Any bitmap in JPG, GIF or BMP format can be added to the form

of the genuine article. It is possible to add a background image using any modern version of Visual BASIC, including Visual BASIC 2005 Express.

One way of doing it is to add a PictureBox component to the form. This can then be dragged to the required size, and if necessary it can cover the entire form. To add an image to the PictureBox go to its properties window and operate the button in the Image section. This produces a pop-up window where the image can be selected if it has already been added to the project as a resource.

Preloading the image is not really necessary though, and an image file on the computer's hard drive can be loaded by operating the Import button. A file browser then appears, and this is used to locate and load the image file in the normal way.

Note that the image must be in JPG, GIF, or BMP format. In the example of Fig.5 I have photographed a small area of sheet aluminium and used the JPG image in a PictureBox.

In order to ensure that the image is in the background with everything else visible on top of it, make sure that the background image is added before any visible components are added to the form. Alternatively, select the PictureBox, go to the Format menu, and then select Order and Send to Back.

### Finally

When using Visual BASIC 2005 Express or Visual BASIC.Net it is important to bear in mind that the underlying programming language is not the same as the one used in earlier versions of Visual BASIC. There are also differences when using the visual approach to programming. It is no good trying to do things in exactly the same way as you would when using Visual BASIC 5.0 or 6.0.

Those familiar with earlier versions of Visual BASIC will have to learn new ways of doing things in order to use the modern versions to full effect.

# C for PICs

A four part beginners guide to using the C programming language for PIC microcontrollers

## Part 2 – Creating Programs

By Mike Hibbett

**F**OLLOWING on from last month's whistle-stop tour of the Microchip C compiler, we now take a closer look at how programs are created, and what files are involved in the build. We will start by looking at the contents of a typical C program.

### Program Groups

Once compiled, a C program typically consists of four groups of code: C-Startup, Standard Library Code, Application Code and Library Code. We will go through these in reverse order.

**Library Code** consists of source files that you have compiled previously, or perhaps obtained from a third party, that you are making use of in your application. Library code is pre-compiled to a binary code file and does not require its original source code to be present (although source code will help when debugging). The code is often supplied packaged together in a 'library' file (with a `.lib` extension), or as a single object file (with a `.o` or `.obj` extension).

You add these files to your project by creating links to them in the `.mcw` window within the IDE. You simply right-click over 'Library Files', then select 'Add Files...'. Library files generally hold useful functions that you can call from your application. To get access to the functions within a library you must also include its associated header file, which normally has the same name but an extension of `.h`. You add the header files to your project in a similar way to adding the library files – right-click over the 'Header Files' option in the `.mcw` window on your IDE. We will come back to header files in a minute.

**Application Code** is, well, your stuff; the result of compiling all your source code. Where exactly that gets placed in the code address space is normally unknown to you, and most of the time of little interest. An exception would be the code that goes into the interrupt vector locations, which we will cover in more detail next month.

**Standard Library Code** is a set of useful functions that are supplied as standard by all C compilers; `printf`, for example, is a standard library function. Because these are standard libraries you do not have to add them to your project – they are automatically referenced by the linker program. You must include the appropriate header file in your source code, of course.

**Library code** – be it standard or user supplied – is only added once, since it is a set of functions. The linker program will find out which library functions are used by your application code and copies them in from the appropriate library file into your program. It only includes the functions that you call (directly, or in-directly), which helps to minimise the amount of code memory used. The compilation process is quite smart and does its best to be as efficient as possible with your limited code and data resources.

So, if we do not know where our code ends up in memory, how do we tell the compiler where to place our startup routine, our `main()` function? Well, this is the role of the final group of code, **C-Startup**. This is a small piece of software that handles the operation of the microcontroller as it leaves the reset state, initialises various variables and jumps to the user's application code.

That was an over-simplification of what **C-Startup** does, so lets go into a little more detail.

### C-Startup Detail

When the processor comes out of reset, it starts executing software at code location 0. In assembly language programs, we use an **ORG 0** statement and follow that with our initialisation code. **C-Startup** contains the code that runs from location 0. It sets up the software stack – a reserved area of RAM used by the C language to pass parameters to functions – then initialises all of our global variables.

Remember, global variables (outside of any function), or statically declared variables inside of functions, will be initialised after reset to either zero or whatever value you specify when you declared the variable. Having done that, **C-Startup** finishes by passing control (i.e., jumping to) our `main()` function. Your application code takes over from there.

General purpose embedded C compilers would normally supply a skeleton **C-Startup** file which you have to modify to suit your hardware. You would be expected to define the code and data memory layout, what address the processor jumps to after reset, etc. As the PIC has all its code and data storage internally, all these 'options' are effectively fixed by Microchip and a single **C-Startup** routine will suit all processors and projects. Thus, you should never need to edit the file.

### C-Startup Versions

There are, however, three versions of the **C-Startup** code for you to choose from: `c018i.o`, `c018iz.o` and `c018.o`. Version `c018i.o` is the default startup routine. The other two provide extra or fewer features, which affect the size of your program file.

The reason for the choice is related to what C does with variable initialisation. If you declare a global or static variable and initialise it to a value at the same time, for example:

```
int baudRate = 9600;
```

**C-Startup** is responsible for performing the initialisation of the variable's value before your `main()` function is called. The default startup file, `c018i.o`, does this for you. The C language standard also dictates that global or static variables that are not initialised to a value must be set to 0. To save code space, `c018i.o` does not do this; if you want fully standard compliant variable initialisation, use the file `c018iz.o`. The third file, `c018.o`, performs no variable initialisation at all, which means you must perform your initialisation manually. i.e.:

```
int baudRate;
...
baudRate = 9600;
```

In some cases this restriction is acceptable, and will save you a few hundred bytes of code space.

## Linker File

You specify the **C-Startup** file to use in the linker file that you include in your project. If you edit the linker file that we used in last week's example, `18f2420.lkr`, you will see lines like the following:

```
FILES c018i.o
FILES clib.lib
FILES p18f2420.lib
```

If you want to change the choice of startup file just change the reference in the linker file, save it, and re-build your program. You can experiment with this, and then look at the map file to see how the code size changes. Building the code with `c018.o`, `c018i.o` and then `c018iz.o` resulted in code sizes of 145, 307 and 327 bytes. As you can see, for small projects the startup code has quite an effect on the code size. As project size increases, however, the overhead of the startup code reduces. Our recommendation is to stick with the default startup file and consider changing only if you are running out of code space.

## Table Block

To assist **C-Startup** perform the initialisation of global variables there is another block of information, a table, that gets stored in your code and placed in flash memory. As you might imagine, when the **C-Startup** code is filling in all your global variable initialisations, it needs an efficient way to store a list of those variables, their type and the value to write into them. This information is held in a table.

Global variable initialisation has an interesting implication on the size of your code. If you want to define a variable that will never change – for example, the number of seconds in a minute – you might be inclined to write the following:

```
int secondsPerMinute = 60;
```

This is not very efficient. The reason for this is that the C compiler will allocate some RAM space for your variable, and it will store the value '60' into the code table, and then at startup copy the value 60 into the variable. What would be better would be to do this:

```
const rom int secondsPerMinute = 60;
```

The 'const rom' qualifier (called a storage qualifier, as it affects the way a variable is stored) tells the compiler that this variable will never change, and that it should place it directly in flash memory. No precious RAM space is used. Doing this has the added benefit that the compiler will be able to detect coding errors like this:

```
if (secondsPerMinute = count)
```

The compiler 'knows' that `secondsPerMinute` is a constant and will raise an error on the accidental attempt to assign a new value to it (a very common mistake!).

It's a good idea to experiment with these kinds of issue, making small changes, building the program and comparing the results in the `.map` file with previous builds. You will quickly discover how different features affect the code size.

## Other Linker Information

We mentioned earlier that the linker file holds the definition of which type of **C-Startup** code will be called. The

linker file holds other vital information too; it is the key to how the various variables and functions get arranged into the final binary code.

To a certain extent, the choice of where objects get placed in memory is removed from you, and this is a blessing – you want to concentrate on writing software, not deciding where things are placed. Sometimes, however, you will want to specify where objects are placed. Interrupt routines are a typical example, where you must explicitly tell the compiler things like 'This function must start at code location 0x18'.

The compiler also wants to be able to specify where objects should go; variables into RAM, functions into code space. The linker file is the link (sic) between the memory layout of your particular device and the C compiler. The compiler is a general purpose program and is not expected to know individual processor configurations, and so it will examine the project's linker file to find out. That is why you will find a linker file for each processor in the microchip PIC18 range, and they all follow a similar layout.

## Some Linker Detail

Let's take a look at the linker file we used last month, `18f2420.lkr`. After specifying the standard library files and the startup code, it lists a number of memory sections. For example:

```
CODEPAGE NAME=vectors
START=0x0 END=0x29 PROTECTED
```

This is an area of memory reserved for interrupt vectors. The compiler will avoid placing user code in this section. Next up:

```
CODEPAGE NAME=page
START=0x2A END=0x3FFF
```

This identifies the remaining space available in code for user functions. If the code you write exceeds 0x3FFF bytes, the compiler will indicate an error that you have used too much memory.

You will not normally need to change this file unless you are writing some complex code, or you want to reserve some memory that should not be used by the compiler – perhaps because you have a bootloader on the chip.

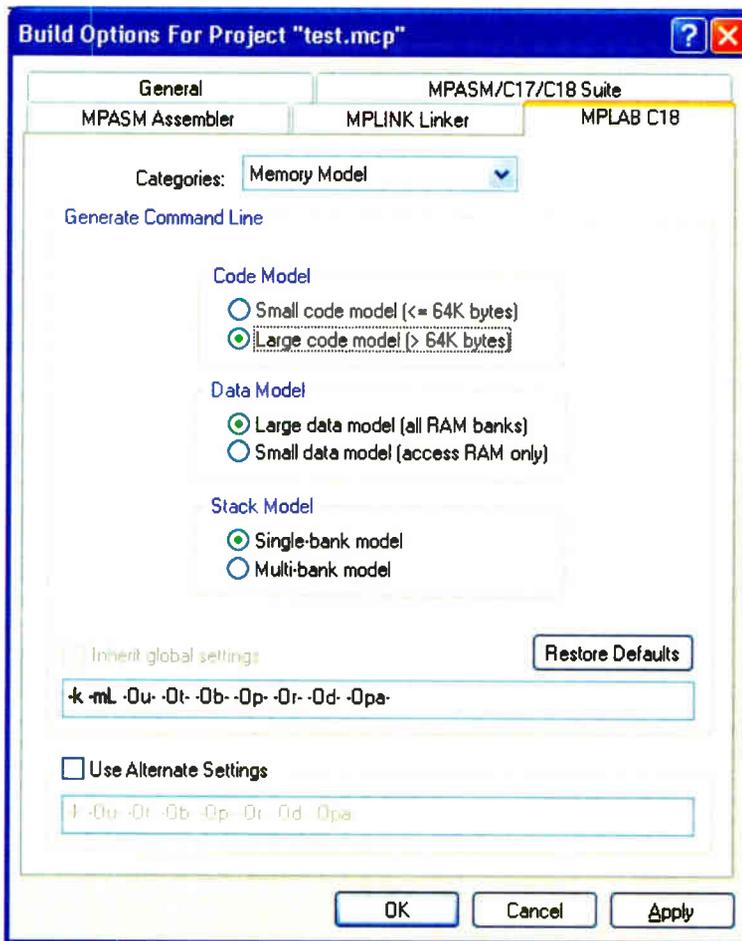


Fig.1. Typical Build Options window

## .MCP and .MCW Files

There are a couple of files that are created when you make a new project; a **.mcp** and a **.mcw** file. The **.mcw** file is a binary file that contains information about your current IDE setup; what windows are open, for example, which **.mcp** file you are using. It is the file that you double-click on if you want to open up your project in the IDE.

The **.mcp** file contains a list of your project files and the build options you have chosen. Several other files are created, and it is best not to delete them. The main output files from your source code will be the **.hex** file (the actual program code), a **.lst** listing file and a **.map** file which lists the actual locations of all the variables and functions, plus a summary of how much code space has been used up.

## Build Process

Let's move back to the build process. If you think back to last month, we built the project by selecting 'Project'

then 'Build All' from the main menu. You may not realise it yet, but there is a large number of options available to us to change the way the compiler works when it is translating our source files into the program code.

There are two types of build options available; *project build* options and *file build* options. Project build options allow us to define the default compiler options for the whole project, such as where to find system files and default build options for source files. File build options enable you to 'over-ride' the project build settings on individual files. Most of these options can (and should) be left at defaults until you have become experienced with the compiler.

There is one important option that should be changed, however, which we should cover. If you right click over the **.mcp** reference at the top of the **.mcw** window within the IDE and then select 'Build Options...', an options dialog window will appear. Click on the **MPLAB C18** tab, to display the compiler options page. There are too

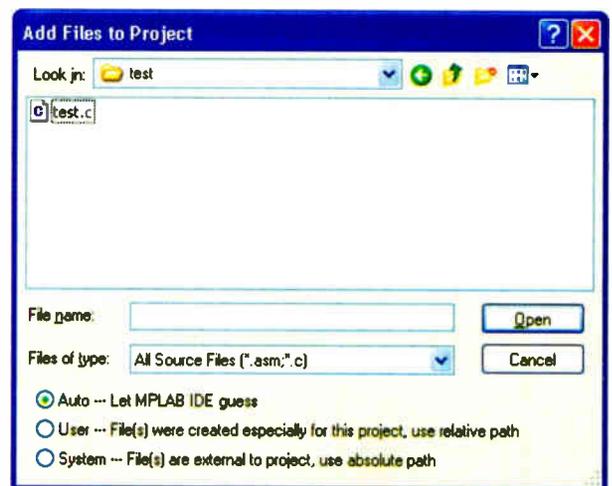


Fig.2. Add Files window

many options to fit on one page, so they are grouped into categories. Select 'Memory Model' from the Categories drop down list, and you should see the options as shown in Fig.1.

These options are very important because they affect the assumptions the compiler makes about how it should be addressing memory. The 'Code Model' option allows you to specify whether the compiler should expect code to potentially grow to a size greater than 64K byte, therefore requiring it to use large (24-bit) pointers for jump instructions. The 'Data Model' allows the compiler to ignore the Bank Select bits when accessing RAM variables, and assume that all variables are within the Access RAM area.

Choosing small code and data models will result in the smallest code utilisation, but is only suitable if your application will fit in 64KB and never use more than 128 bytes of RAM. When the C compiler is deciding on RAM utilisation it's rather difficult to know these things in advance. That's not a problem though, because you can change any of these options at any time and simply rebuild the code; you do not need to change your source code or start a fresh project. It's quite normal to tinker with these parameters and then look at the **.map** file to see how the changes affect the code size and data utilisation.

There is one big caveat to the memory model options: The standard C libraries (those supplied by Microchip that implement all the standard functions such as **printf**, etc) have been built with the large

code memory model. Functions in these libraries therefore expect to be passed large pointers rather than small ones. You must therefore select the Large Code model as shown in Fig.1 for all your application source files when you use library functions. You only need to do this once; changes you make to your project settings are stored in the `.mcp` and `.mcw` project files.

### Adding Files

Adding a file to the project can be a little confusing because there are several options, and it is not particularly intuitive as to how you should do it. If you have an existing file that you want to add (a source file or header file, for example) then first copy that file into your project directory. Simply copying a file into the directory does not add it to your project – the C compiler will ignore it unless you add a reference to it in the `.mcw` window. To do that right click over the appropriate heading ('Source Files' or 'Header Files') and click on 'Add Files...'. A dialog like that in Fig. 2 will appear.

Navigate to the file you want to add to the project and click once on it. You should now specify the way in which the file is added: Auto, User or System. Any files that are in your project directory are 'User', while files outside your project directory – such as a linker file, for example – are 'System'. All that happens when you do this is that references to user files are stored with a path name relative to your directory (e.g. `utils\file.c`) whereas system files would be stored with the full path name (e.g. `C:\myproject\utils\file.c`).

This will seem a strange requirement until you start moving your project directory around your hard disk. System files will always be in the directory in which they were installed, but you want to be free to move your project directory to another directory without having to re-specify all your file paths. It's not uncommon to have many tens of source files in a project, so this is a useful feature.

The reason why there is a section for source files and another for header files is to do with the way in which the C compiler builds your program. First, the C compiler only compiles files in the source files

list. If, however, a source file has not changed since the last time the project was built, that file will not need to be re-built. When you have many source files in a project, this can save a lot of time.

Header files are not compiled by the C compiler, but it will look through the list of files in the Header Files section to see if any of them have changed. If they have, the compiler will re-compile any source file that uses those header files.

If a header file is not included in the Header Files section, it is not uncommon for very nasty, difficult to locate bugs to appear in your project as a result of a change to a header file not being detected. Consider two source files that share the same header file – one file implementing a function, the other file using it – the header file defines the parameters that are passed to and returned from the function. If the two source files have a different view of how the function works, the resulting code will crash or behave unpredictably. Always include your header files in the project! There is no need to include the standard header files, such as `stdio.h` in your project – these files are system files that do not change.

### Structuring Programs

The final point we will cover this time is how you should structure your programs. Structuring programs in any language is always a difficult task. It's never easy when faced with a blank piece of paper or an empty editing window, and the temptation is to just start writing, keeping going until the code is finished. Subroutines may appear on occasions, or there may be long sequences of repeated code.

There is nothing wrong with this for small applications. Indeed the author has seen more than one commercial program written like this. There are, however, problems with this 'monolithic' style of programming. Your code will very quickly become difficult to maintain. A pain in fact. It will be almost impossible to re-use code that you have previously designed, because it will have become tightly coupled with the rest of your code.

Do we really want this pain, or do we want to enjoy the craft of creating new software? Nobody enjoys

re-inventing the wheel. Here are some useful tips:

Think about what your program is going to do, and try to break it down into some high level functions like 'Read from EEPROM' or 'Get ADC value'. Write functions to do these before writing your main application. When you come to start writing your main application you will be able to write code and think at a higher 'level' of abstraction, which means thinking of questions like 'Is the signal above two volts' rather than 'Should I skip on Carry or Not Carry'?

### Function Source Files

The functions you have created can go in their own source files, with a header file that describes the interface into them. So, for example, an EEPROM module will have a source file called `eeeprom.c` and a header file `eeeprom.h` that contains a list of the functions such as `init_eeeprom`, `read_eeeprom`, `write_eeeprom`, etc that are the 'interface' into this module. Those functions can then be re-used in later projects by simply including the header file and the compiled `.o` file of the module.

We don't have space in this series of articles to go into code structuring in any detail, but fortunately there is an excellent book on the subject. *Code Complete* by Steve McConnell offers some excellent tips on how to write good software, tips that are not just for professional writers. It's also a fun read, and your local library can probably get hold of a copy.

For those of you who are learning the C language from scratch, there are plenty of tutorials and even books published free of charge on the Internet. Two good examples are listed at the end of this article.

### Next Month

We have covered important ground in this part and hopefully de-mystified some of the issues. Next month we will look at some practical issues with embedded C programming and hopefully guide you through some of the pitfalls that have welcomed many a programmer in the past.

### References

Online C book: [http://publications.gbdirect.co.uk/c\\_book/](http://publications.gbdirect.co.uk/c_book/)  
C guidelines: <http://syque.com/cstyle/>

# SEASONS



Celebrate our 25th Birthday and this festive season with the best in electronic kits. For a FREE copy of our 410+ page catalogue, log onto our website [www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk/catalogue](http://www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk/catalogue)  
All prices in £ Stg.



**POST AND PACKING CHARGES:**

Order Value	Cost	Order Value	Cost
£20 - £49.99	£5	£200 - £499.99	£30
£50 - £99.99	£10	£500+	£40
£100 - £199.99	£20		

Max weight 12lb (5kg). Heavier parcels POA. Minimum order £20.  
Note: Products are dispatched from Australia, so local customs duty and taxes may apply

## Magnetic Cartridge Pre-amp

KC-5433 £11.75 + post & packing

This kit is used to amplify the 3-4mV signals from a phono cartridge to line level, so you can use your turntable with the CD or tuner inputs on your Hi-Fi amplifier - most modern amps don't include a phono input any more. Dust off the old LP collection or use it to record your LPs on to CD. The design is suitable for 12" LPs, and also allows for RIAA equalisation of all the really old 78s. Please note that the input sensitivity of this design means it's only suitable for this design means it's only suitable for moving-magnet, not moving-coil cartridges. Kit includes PCB with overlay and all electronic components.

- Requires 12VAC power



## Battery Zapper MKII

KC-5427 £29.00 + post & packing

This kit attacks a common cause of failure in wet lead acid cell batteries: sulphation. The circuit produces short bursts of high level energy to reverse the damaging sulphation effect. This new improved unit features a battery health checker with LED indicator, new circuit protection against badly sulphated batteries, test points for a DMM and connection for a battery charger. Kit includes case with screen printed lid, PCB with overlay, all electronic components and clear English instructions.

- Suitable for 6, 12 and 24V batteries
- Powered by the battery itself



## Galactic Voice Kit

KC-5431 £13.25 + post & packing

Be the envy of everyone at the next Interplanetary Conference for Evil Beings with this galactic voice simulator kit. Effect and depth controls allow you to vary the effect to simulate everything from the metallic-challenged C-3PO, to the hysterical ranting of Daleks hell-bent on exterminating anything not nailed down. The kit includes PCB with overlay, enclosure, speaker and all components. For those who really need to get out of the house a lot more. Take me to your leader.

- Requires 9V battery

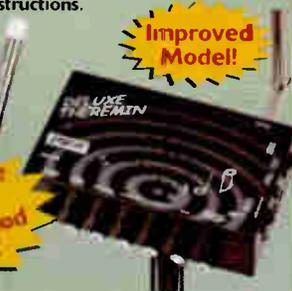


## Theremin Synthesiser MKII

KC-5426 £43.50 + post & packing

By moving your hand between the metal antennae, create unusual sound effects! The Theremin MKII improves on its predecessor by allowing adjustments to the tonal quality by providing a better waveform. With a multitude of controls, this instrument's musical potential is only limited by the skill and imagination of its player. Kit includes stand, PCB with overlay, machined case with silkscreen printed lid, loudspeaker, pitch antennae, all specified electronic components and clear English instructions.

- Requires 9-12VDC wall adaptor (Maplin #JC91Y £14.99)



As used in the Beach Boys classic hit 'Good Vibrations'

## IR Remote Control Extender MKII

KC-5432 £7.25 + post & packing

Operate your DVD player or digital decoder using its remote control from another room. It picks up the signal from the remote control and sends it via a 2-wire cable to an infrared LED located close to the device. This improved model features fast data transfer, capable of transmitting Foxtel digital remote control signals using the Pace 400 series decoder. Kit supplied with case, screen printed front panel, PCB with overlay and all electronic components.

- Requires 9VDC wall adaptor (Maplin #GS74R £9.99)

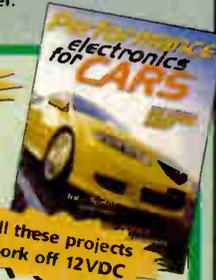


## High Performance Electronic Projects for Cars Book

BS-5080 £7.00 + post & packing

Australia's leading electronics magazine Silicon Chip, has developed a range of projects for performance cars. There are 16 projects in total, ranging from devices for remapping fuel curves, to nitrous controllers. The book includes all instructions, components lists, colour pictures, and circuit layouts. There are also chapters on engine management, advanced systems and DIY modifications. Over 150 pages! All the projects are available in kit form, exclusively to Jaycar. Check out our website for all the details.

We stock an extensive range of quality automotive kits



All these projects work off 12VDC

## Hand Controller for Digital Adjusters

KC-5386 £25.95 + post & packing

This hand controller is used for mapping/programming the independent electronic boost controller Kit (shown below). It features a two line LCD, and easy to use push buttons. It can be used to program the adjusters then removed, or left permanently connected to display the adjuster's operation. It is designed as an interface and display, and is not required for general adjuster functions after they have been programmed. Kit supplied with silkscreened and machined case, PCB, LCD, and all electronic components.



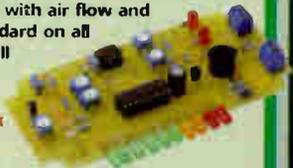
## Smart Fuel Mixture Display Kit

KC-5374 £8.95 + post & packing

This kit features auto dimming for night driving, emergency lean-out alarm, better circuit protection, and a 'dancing' display which functions when the ECU is operating in closed loop. Kit supplied with PCB and all electronic components.

- Car must be fitted with air flow and EGO sensors (standard on all EFI systems) for full functionality.

- Recommended box UB3 (HB-6013) £1.40 each



## Independent Electronic Boost Controller

KC-5387 £25.95 + post & packing

It can be used in cars fitted with factory electronic boost control using the factory control solenoid, or cars without electronic boost control using a solenoid from a wrecker etc. It has two different completely programmable boost curves. This is ideal for switching between say, a race/street mode, or a performance/wet weather mode. Boost curve selection is via a dashboard switch, and is all programmed using the handheld digital controller KC-5386 (shown above). Kit supplied with PCB, machined case, and all electronic components.

- Suitable for EFI and engine management systems only



## Intelligent Turbo Timer Kit

KC-5383 £14.75 + post & packing

This great module uses input from an airflow, oxygen, or MAP sensor to determine how hard the car has been driven. It then uses this information to calculate how long the car needs to idle, reducing unnecessary idle time. The sensitivity and maximum idle time are both adjustable, so you can be sure your turbo will cool properly. Kit supplied with PCB, and all electronic components.

- Recommended box UB3 (HB-6013) £1.40 each



# GREETINGS

Jaycar Electronics  
Celebrates its  
25th Year!

## STOP PRESS STOP PRESS

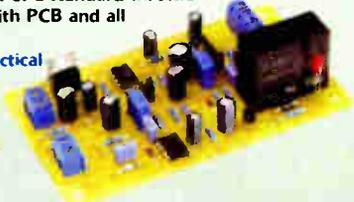
EPE had been publishing a series of popular kits by the acclaimed Silicon Chip Magazine Australia. These projects are brilliantly designed, 'bullet proof' and already tested down under. All Jaycar kits are supplied with specified board components, quality fibreglass tinned PCBs and have clear English instructions.

### Delta Throttle Timer

KC-5373 £7.95 + post & packing

It will trigger a relay when the throttle is depressed or lifted quickly. There is a long list of uses for this kit, such as automatic transmission switching of economy to power modes, triggering electronic blow-off valves on quick throttle lifts and much more. It is completely adjustable, and uses the output of a standard throttle position sensor. Kit supplied with PCB and all electronic components.

• As published in *Everyday Practical Electronics* November 2006



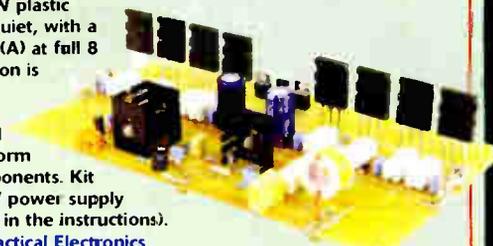
Recommended box UB3  
HB-6013 £1.05

### Studio 350 High Power Amplifier Kit

KC-5372 £55.95 + post & packing

It delivers a whopping 350WRMS into 4 ohms, or 200WRMS into 8 ohms. Using eight 250V 200W plastic power transistors, it is super quiet, with a signal to noise ratio of -125dB(A) at full 8 ohm power. Harmonic distortion is just 0.002%, and frequency response is almost flat (less than -1dB) between 15Hz and 60kHz. Kit supplied in short form with PCB and electronic components. Kit requires heatsink and +/- 70V power supply (a suitable supply is described in the instructions).

• As published in *Everyday Practical Electronics* October & November 2006

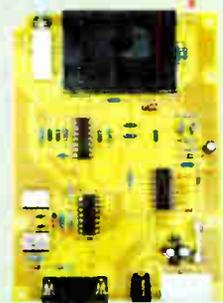


### Smart Card Reader and Programmer Kit

KC-5361 £15.95 - post & packing

Program both the microcontroller and EEPROM in the popular gold, silver and emerald wafer cards. Card used needs to conform to ISO-7816 standards, which includes ones sold by Jaycar. Powered by 9-12 VDC wall adaptor or a 9V battery. Instructions outline software requirements that are freely available on the internet. Kit supplied with PCB, wafer card socket and all electronic components. PCB measures: 141 x 101mm.

• As published in *Everyday Practical Electronics* May 2006



Requires 9-12VDC  
wall adaptor (Maplin  
#JC91Y £14.99)

### 2 Amp DC-DC Converter Kit

KC-5358 £13.75 + post & packing

This kit will step-up 12V to between 13.8 and 24VDC. Use it to charge 12V sealed lead acid batteries (6.5Ah or larger), run your laptop and many other devices from a 12V supply. It uses an efficient switchmode design, features fuse and reverse polarity protection, and an LED power indicator. Kit includes PCB, all electronic components, and silkscreened front panel.

• As published in *Everyday Practical Electronics* August 2006



### 50MHz Frequency Meter Kit

KC-5369 £22.50 + post & packing

This meter is autoranging and displays the frequency in either hertz, kilohertz or megahertz. Features compact size (130 x 67 x 44mm), 8 digit LCD, high and low resolution modes, 0.1Hz resolution up to 150Hz, 1Hz resolution maximum up to 150Hz and 10Hz resolution above 16MHz. Kit includes PCB, case with machined and silkscreened lid, pre-programmed PIC and all electronic components with clear English instructions.

• As published in *Everyday Practical Electronics* September 2006

Requires 9VDC wall adaptor  
(Maplin #GS74R £9.99).



Jaycar cannot accept responsibility for the operation of this device, its related software, or its potential to be used in relation to illegal copying of smart cards in cable TV set top boxes.

### AC/DC Current Clamp Meter Kit for DMMs

KC-5368 £8.75 + post & packing

A great low cost alternative. It uses a simple hall effect sensor, an iron ring core and connects to your digital multimeter. It will measure AC and DC current and has a calibration dial to allow for any magnetising of the core. Kit supplied with PCB, clamp, case with silkscreened front panel and all electronic components.

• As published in *Everyday Practical Electronics* January 2006



### Audio Video Booster Kit

KC-5350 £31.95 + post & packing

This kit will boost your video and audio signals preserving them for the highest quality transmission to your projector or large screen TV. It boosts composite, S-Video, and stereo audio signals. Kit includes case with silkscreened and punched panels, PCB and all electronic components.

• As published in *Everyday Practical Electronics* March 2006



Requires 9VAC wall adaptor  
(Maplin #GU09K £9.99).

### Programmable Continuity Tester Kit

KC-5362 £8.70 + post & packing

This unit will test for continuity from 1-100ohms, making it ideal for measuring low resistance devices. It is accurate, reliable, and works extremely well. Kit supplied with PCB, case with silkscreened panel and all electronic components.

• As published in *Everyday Practical Electronics* April 2006



Log on to  
[www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk/catalogue](http://www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk/catalogue)  
for your FREE catalogue!

0800 032 7241

(Monday - Friday 09.00 to 17.30 GMT + 10 hours only).  
For those who want to write: 100 Silverwater Rd  
Silverwater NSW 2128 Sydney AUSTRALIA

40+ page  
Catalogue

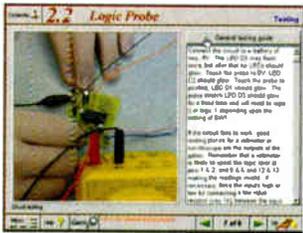
All prices  
in £



# Jaycar Electronics

# EPE IS PLEASED TO BE ABLE TO OFFER YOU THESE ELECTRONICS CD-ROMS

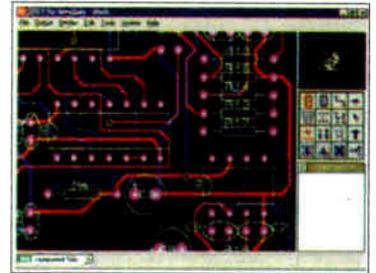
## ELECTRONICS PROJECTS



Logic Probe testing

*Electronic Projects* is split into two main sections: **Building Electronic Projects** contains comprehensive information about the components, tools and techniques used in developing projects from initial concept through to final circuit board production. Extensive use is made of video presentations showing soldering and construction techniques. The second section contains a set of ten projects for students to build, ranging from simple sensor circuits through to power amplifiers. A shareware version of Matrix's CADPACK schematic capture, circuit simulation and p.c.b. design software is included. The projects on the CD-ROM are: Logic Probe; Light, Heat and Moisture Sensor; NE555 Timer; Egg Timer; Dice Machine; Bike Alarm; Stereo Mixer; Power Amplifier; Sound Activated Switch; Reaction Tester. Full parts lists, schematics and p.c.b. layouts are included on the CD-ROM.

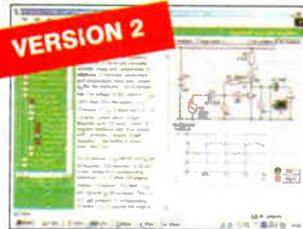
## ELECTRONICS CAD PACK



PCB Layout

Electronics CADPACK allows users to design complex circuit schematics, to view circuit animations using a unique SPICE-based simulation tool, and to design printed circuit boards. CADPACK is made up of three separate software modules. (These are restricted versions of the full Labcenter software.) **ISIS Lite** which provides full schematic drawing features including full control of drawing appearance, automatic wire routing, and over 6,000 parts. **PROSPICE Lite** (integrated into ISIS Lite) which uses unique animation to show the operation of any circuit with mouse-operated switches, pots, etc. The animation is compiled using a full mixed mode SPICE simulator. **ARES Lite** PCB layout software allows professional quality PCBs to be designed and includes advanced features such as 16-layer boards, SMT components, and an autorouter operating on user generated Net Lists.

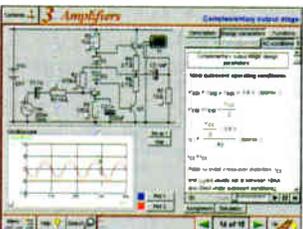
## ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS & COMPONENTS V2.0



Circuit simulation screen

Provides an introduction to the principles and application of the most common types of electronic components and shows how they are used to form complete circuits. The virtual laboratories, worked examples and pre-designed circuits allow students to learn, experiment and check their understanding. Version 2 has been considerably expanded in almost every area following a review of major syllabuses (GCSE, GNVQ, A level and HNC). It also contains both European and American circuit symbols. Sections include: **Fundamentals**: units & multiples, electricity, electric circuits, alternating circuits. **Passive Components**: resistors, capacitors, inductors, transformers. **Semiconductors**: diodes, transistors, op.amps, logic gates. **Passive Circuits**. **Active Circuits**. **The Parts Gallery** will help students to recognise common electronic components and their corresponding symbols in circuit diagrams. Included in the Institutional Versions are multiple choice questions, exam style questions, fault finding virtual laboratories and investigations/worksheets.

## ANALOGUE ELECTRONICS



Complimentary output stage

*Analogue Electronics* is a complete learning resource for this most difficult branch of electronics. The CD-ROM includes a host of virtual laboratories, animations, diagrams, photographs and text as well as a SPICE electronic circuit simulator with over 50 pre-designed circuits. Sections on the CD-ROM include: **Fundamentals** – Analogue Signals (5 sections), Transistors (4 sections), Waveshaping Circuits (6 sections). **Op.Amps** – 17 sections covering everything from Symbols and Signal Connections to Differentiators. **Amplifiers** – Single Stage Amplifiers (8 sections), Multi-stage Amplifiers (3 sections). **Filters** – Passive Filters (10 sections), Phase Shifting Networks (4 sections), Active Filters (6 sections). **Oscillators** – 6 sections from Positive Feedback to Crystal Oscillators. **Systems** – 12 sections from Audio Pre-Amplifiers to 8-Bit ADC plus a gallery showing representative p.c.b. photos.

## ROBOTICS & MECHATRONICS

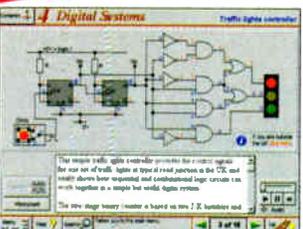


Case study of the Milford Instruments Spider

Robotics and Mechatronics is designed to enable hobbyists/students with little previous experience of electronics to design and build electromechanical systems. The CD-ROM deals with all aspects of robotics from the control systems used, the transducers available, motors/actuators and the circuits to drive them. Case study material (including the NASA Mars Rover, the Milford Spider and the Furby) is used to show how practical robotic systems are designed. The result is a highly stimulating resource that will make learning, and building robotics and mechatronic systems easier. The Institutional versions have additional worksheets and multiple choice questions.

- Interactive Virtual Laboratories
- Little previous knowledge required
- Mathematics is kept to a minimum and all calculations are explained
- Clear circuit simulations

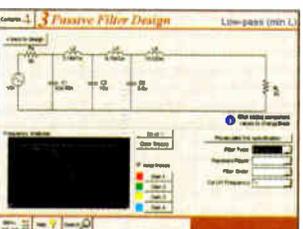
## DIGITAL ELECTRONICS V2.0



Virtual laboratory – Traffic Lights

*Digital Electronics* builds on the knowledge of logic gates covered in *Electronic Circuits & Components* (opposite), and takes users through the subject of digital electronics up to the operation and architecture of microprocessors. The virtual laboratories allow users to operate many circuits on screen. Covers binary and hexadecimal numbering systems, ASCII, basic logic gates, monostable action and circuits, and bistables – including JK and D-type flip-flops. Multiple gate circuits, equivalent logic functions and specialised logic functions. Introduces sequential logic including clocks and clock circuitry, counters, binary coded decimal and shift registers. A/D and D/A converters, traffic light controllers, memories and microprocessors – architecture, bus systems and their arithmetic logic units. Sections on Boolean Logic and Venn diagrams, displays and chip types have been expanded in Version 2 and new sections include shift registers, digital fault finding, programmable logic controllers, and microcontrollers and microprocessors. The Institutional versions now also include several types of assessment for supervisors, including worksheets, multiple choice tests, fault finding exercises and examination questions.

## ANALOGUE FILTERS



Filter synthesis

*Analogue Filters* is a complete course in designing active and passive filters that makes use of highly interactive virtual laboratories and simulations to explain how filters are designed. It is split into five chapters: **Revision** which provides underpinning knowledge required for those who need to design filters. **Filter Basics** which is a course in terminology and filter characterization, important classes of filter, filter order, filter impedance and impedance matching, and effects of different filter types. **Advanced Theory** which covers the use of filter tables, mathematics behind filter design, and an explanation of the design of active filters. **Passive Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev ladder filters. **Active Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev

## PRICES

Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are:

(Order form on third page)

Hobbyist/Student .....	£45 inc VAT
Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry).....	£99 plus VAT
Institutional 10 user (Network Licence).....	£249 plus VAT
Site Licence.....	£499 plus VAT

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

### PIC in Practice

A Project-based Approach

2nd edition

£17.99 / €25.95

David W Smith

NEW



Learn about the PIC through practical project work - PIC in Practice offers engaging projects and a painless learning curve

- Gentle introduction to using PICs for electronic applications
- Introduces applications using the popular 16F84 device as well as the 16F627, 16F877, 12C508, 12C629 and 12C675
- Includes 16F818 and writing and documenting programs

Dave Smith has based the book on his popular short courses on the PIC for professionals, students and teachers at Manchester Metropolitan University. The result is a graded text, formulated around practical exercises, which truly guides the reader from square one. Newcomers to the PIC will find it a painless introduction, whilst electronics hobbyists will enjoy the practical nature of this first course in microcontrollers.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Programming the 16F84; Introductory projects; Using inputs; Understanding the headers; Keypad scanning; Program examples; The 16C54 microcontroller; Alpha numeric displays; Analogue to digital conversion; Radio transmitters and receivers; EEPROM data memory; The 12 series 8 pin microcontroller; The 16F87X Microcontroller; The 16F62X Microcontroller; Instruction set, files and registers.

Jan 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750668261 • ISBN-13: 9780750668262  
304pp • 156 X 234 mm

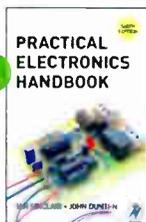
### Practical Electronics Handbook

6th edition

£19.99 / €28.95

Ian Sinclair & John Dunton

NEW



- Invaluable handbook and reference for hobbyists, students and technicians
- Essential day-to-day electronics information, clear explanations and practical guidance in one compact volume
- Assumes some previous electronics knowledge but coverage to interest beginners and professionals alike

Ian Sinclair's *Practical Electronics Handbook* combines a wealth of useful day-to-day electronics information, concise explanations and practical guidance in this essential companion to anyone involved in electronics design and construction. The compact collection of key data, fundamental principles and circuit design basics provides an ideal reference for a wide range of students, enthusiasts, technicians and practitioners of electronics who have progressed beyond the basics. The sixth edition is updated throughout with new material on microcontrollers and computer assistance, and a new chapter on digital signal processing.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Resistors; Capacitors; Inductors; Cells and batteries; Discrete semiconductors; Integrated circuits; Sensors and transducers; Digital ICs; introduction to microcontrollers; Digital input and output; Analogue and digital conversions; Transferring digital data; Microcontrollers and PLCs; Digital signal processing.

Dec 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750680717 • ISBN-13: 9780750680714  
480pp • 156 X 234 mm

### Audio Power Amplifier Design Handbook

4th edition

£26.99 / €36.95

Douglas Self

NEW



Renowned audio design guru Douglas Self demystifies the design, analysis and construction of the different classes of audio amplifiers in this classic handbook

- Includes Douglas Self's classic amp designs for readers to build and adapt
- A classic work for electronics enthusiasts, Hi-Fi devotees and professional designers alike

Douglas Self offers a tried and tested method for designing audio amplifiers in a way that improves performance at every point in the circuit where distortion can creep in – without significantly increasing cost. His quest for the Blameless Amplifier takes readers through the causes of distortion, measurement techniques, and design solutions to minimise distortion and efficiency. The result is a book that is crammed with unique insights into audio design and performance, as well as complete amplifier designs and schematics.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Principles of power amplifiers; The small signal stages; The Class-B output stage; Compensation, slew-rate, and stability; Power supplies and PSRR; Class-A power amplifiers; Class D power amplifiers; Class-G power amplifiers; FET output stages; Amplifier and loudspeaker protection; Grounding and practical matters; Testing and safety.

July 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750680725 • ISBN-13: 9780750680721  
488pp • 156 X 234 mm

### EMC for Product Designers

4th edition

£34.99 / €49.95

Tim Williams

NEW



The indispensable resource on EMC product design; now thoroughly expanded and updated to cover all the major and latest directives

Widely regarded as the standard text on EMC, Tim Williams' book provides all the key information needed to meet the requirements of the latest EMC Directive. Most importantly, it shows how to incorporate EMC principles into the product design process, avoiding cost and performance penalties, meeting the needs of specific standards and resulting in a better overall product. As well as covering the very latest legal requirements, the fourth edition has been thoroughly updated in line with the latest best practice in EMC compliance and product design. Coverage has been considerably expanded to include the R&TTE and Automotive EMC Directives, as well the military aerospace standards of MIL STD 461F, DEF STAN 59-41 and DO160E. A new chapter on systems EMC is included, while short case studies demonstrate how EMC product design is put into practice.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Legislation and standards; Introduction; The EMC Directive; The R & TTE Directive; Commercial standards; Other standards & legislation; RF emissions measurements; Immunity tests; Low frequency tests; Test planning; Design principles; Interference coupling mechanisms; layout & grounding; Digital & analogue circuit design; Interfaces & filtering; Shielding; Systems EMC; EMC management; Design checklist; CAD for EMC; Case studies, Useful tables & formulae, The EU & EEA countries; Glossary; Index

Nov 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750681705 • ISBN-13: 9780750681704  
512pp • 156 X 234 mm

# Electronics books from Newnes

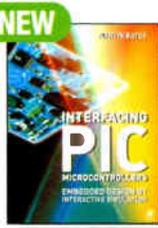
## Interfacing PIC Microcontrollers

Embedded Design by  
Interactive Simulation

£21.99 / €31.95

Martin P. Bates

An essential guide to PIC interfacing techniques, using circuit simulation to aid learning



- Comprehensive coverage of a topic not widely explored in the wealth of PIC books on the market, concentrating on the popular PIC16F877 device
- Circuit simulation software allows step-by-step examples, supplied as assembly source code, to be run interactively – aiding student, technician and hobbyist learning
- A companion CD-ROM includes a restricted version of the simulation software, application circuits and code, the standard Microchip development system, MPLAB, and the data sheet for the PIC 16F877

*Interfacing PIC Microcontrollers* provides a thorough introduction to interfacing techniques for students, hobbyists and engineers looking to take their knowledge of PIC application development to the next level. Each chapter ends with suggestions for further applications, based on the examples given, and numerous line drawings illustrate application of the hardware.

Aug 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750680288

ISBN-13: 9780750680288 • 312pp • 189 X 246mm

## PIC Basic Projects:

30 Projects using PIC BASIC  
and PIC BASIC PRO

£18.99 / €27.95

Dogan Ibrahim

A wealth of simple and advanced projects



- Covers the new and powerful PIC16F627, 16F628, PIC16F629 and the PIC12F627 models
- A CDROM includes program source files, HEX code, data sheets of devices, sensors and schematics of the circuits used in the book

Covering the PIC BASIC and PIC BASIC PRO compilers, *PIC Basic Projects* provides an easy-to-use toolkit for developing applications with PIC BASIC. Numerous simple projects give clear and concrete examples of how PIC BASIC can be used to develop electronics applications, while larger and more advanced projects describe program operation in detail and give useful insights into developing more involved microcontroller applications. This is a thoroughly practical, hands-on introduction to PIC BASIC for the hobbyist, student and electronics design engineer.

July 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750668792 :

ISBN-13: 9780750668798 • 376pp • 175 X 235mm

## PIC Microcontrollers:

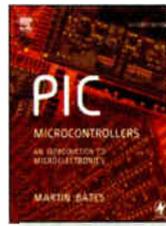
An Introduction to Microelectronics

2nd edition

£17.99 / €26.95

Martin P. Bates

A comprehensive, highly illustrated introduction to microelectronic systems using the PIC microcontroller



- Uses the latest Windows development software, MPLAB, and the most popular types of PIC, for accessible and low-cost practical work
- Focuses on the 16F84 as the starting point for introducing the basic architecture of the PIC, but also covers newer chips in the 16F8X range, and 8-pin mini-PICs

Assuming no prior knowledge of microprocessors, Martin Bates provides a comprehensive introduction to microprocessor systems and applications covering all the basic principles of microelectronics.

June 2004 • ISBN-10: 0750662670

ISBN-13: 9780750662673 • 390pp • 189 X 246mm

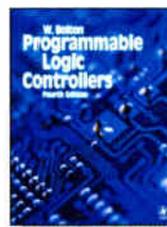
## Programmable Logic Controllers

4th edition

£24.99 / €36.95

Bill Bolton

A concise, thoroughly practical and accessible introduction to Programmable Logic Controllers



- Thoroughly practical introduction to PLC use and application – not device specific, ensuring relevance to a wide range of courses
- New edition expanded with increased coverage of IEC 1131-3, industrial control scenarios and communications
- Problems included at the end of each chapter, with a complete set of answers given at the back of the book

This is the introduction to PLCs for which baffled students, technicians and managers have been waiting. In this straightforward, easy-to-read guide, Bill Bolton has kept the jargon to a minimum, considered all the programming methods in the standard IEC 1131-3 - in particular ladder programming, and presented the subject in a way that is not device specific to ensure maximum applicability to courses in electronics and control systems.

July 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750681128 :

ISBN-13: 9780750681124 • 304pp • 189 X 246mm

## The PIC Microcontroller:

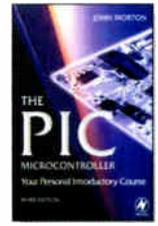
Your Personal Introductory Course

3rd edition

£16.99 / €24.95

John Morton

A uniquely concise and practical guide to getting up and running with the PIC Microcontroller.



- Demystifies the leading microcontroller for students, engineers and hobbyists
- The revised 3rd edition focuses on the re-programmable flash PIC microcontrollers such as PIC16F54, PIC16F84 and the 8-pin PIC12F508 and PIC12F675 devices
- Simple programs and circuits introduce key features and commands through project work

Assuming no prior knowledge of microcontrollers and introducing the PIC Microcontroller's capabilities through simple projects, this book is ideal for electronics hobbyists, students, school pupils and technicians. The step-by-step explanations and the useful projects make it ideal for lab work and self-study: this is not just a reference book - you start work with the PIC microcontroller straight away.

Sept 2005 • ISBN-10: 0750666641

ISBN-13: 9780750666640 • 320pp • 156 X 234mm

## Demystifying Switched Capacitor Circuits

£34.99 / €49.95

Mingliang (Michael)  
Liu

Make your designs more power-efficient with this intuitive approach to switched-capacitor circuits!

- Step-by-step tutorials and practical design examples which emphasize the most fundamental principals of switched-capacitor circuits
- Few tedious mathematical equations
- The first easy-to-understand compilation on this subject

This book helps engineers to grasp fundamental theories and design principles by presenting physical and intuitive explanations of switched-capacitor circuits. Numerous circuit examples are discussed and the author emphasizes the most important and fundamental principles involved in implementing state-of-the-art switched-capacitor circuits for analog signal processing and power management applications. While some quantitative analysis is necessary to understand underlying concepts, tedious mathematical equations and formal proofs are avoided.

June 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750679077

ISBN-13: 9780750679077 • 336pp • 191 X 235mm



## Networks on Chips:

Technology and Tools  
(Systems on Silicon Series)

£34.99 / €49.95

Giovanni De Micheli,  
Luca Benini et al

In-depth overview of Networks-on-Chips – the leading edge technology, vital to anyone doing System-on-Chip design!

- Leading-edge research from world-renowned experts in academia and industry with state-of-the-art technology implementations and trends
- An integrated presentation not currently available in any other book
- A thorough introduction to current design methodologies and chips designed with NoCs

This book is the first to provide a unified overview of NoC technology. It includes in-depth analysis of all the on-chip communication challenges, from physical wiring implementation up to software architecture, and a complete classification of their various Network-on-Chip approaches and solutions.

Aug 2006 • ISBN-10: 0123705215

ISBN-13: 9780123705211 • 408pp • 191 X 235mm



NEW

## Designing SOCs with Configured Cores:

Unleashing the Tensilica Xtensa and Diamond Cores  
(Systems on Silicon Series)

£34.99 / €49.95

Steve Leibson

An essential, no-nonsense guide to the design of 21st-century mega-gate SOCs using nanometer silicon.

- Discusses today's key issues affecting SOC design, based on author's decades of personal experience in developing large digital systems as a design engineer

*"Designing SOCs with Configured Processor Cores is an essential reference for system-on-chip designers. This well-written book gives a practical introduction to three basic techniques of modern SOC design: use of optimized standard CPU and DSP processor cores, application-specific configuration of processor cores, and system-level design of SOCs using configured cores as the key building block. Readers will find it is often the first book they reach for in defining and designing their next chip."*

Chris Rowen, President and CEO, Tensilica, Inc.

Aug 2006 • ISBN-10: 0123724988

ISBN-13: 9780123724984 • 344pp • 191 X 235mm



NEW

## VLSI Test Principles and Architectures:

Design for Testability  
(Systems on Silicon Series)

£34.99 / €49.95

Laung-Terng Wang,  
Cheng-Wen Wu,  
Xiaoqing Wen, et al.

The most up-to-date coverage available of VLSI Testing and Design-for-Testability!

- Delivers coverage of industry practices commonly found in commercial DFT tools but not discussed in other books
- Includes numerous, practical examples in each chapter illustrating basic VLSI test principles and DFT architectures

This book is a comprehensive guide to new DFT methods that shows how to design a testable and quality product, drive down test cost, improve product quality and yield, and speed up time-to-market and time-to-volume.

Aug 2006 • ISBN-10: 0123705975

ISBN-13: 9780123705976 • 808pp • 191 X 235mm



NEW

## Intuitive Analog Circuit Design

£39.99 / €57.50

Marc Thompson

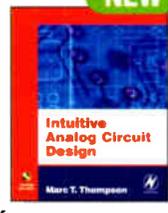
How to apply an intuitive approach to analog circuit design!

- Introduces analog circuit design with a minimum of mathematics
- Gives readers an intuitive "feel" for analog circuit operation and rules-of-thumb for their design
- Uses numerous analogies from digital design to help readers whose main background is in digital make the transition to analog design

This book reflects Dr. Thompson's twenty years of experience designing and teaching analog circuit design. The application of some simple rules-of-thumb and design techniques is the first step in developing an intuitive understanding of the behaviour of complex electrical systems. This book outlines some ways of thinking about analog circuits and systems to help develop such "circuit intuition" and a "feel" for what a good, working analog circuit design should be.

June 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750677864

ISBN-13: 9780750677868 • 496pp • 191 X 235mm



NEW



## Self on Audio 2e

£26.99 / €39.95

Douglas Self

Renowned audio design guru Douglas Self's collected works from 25 years of magazine writing: all the legendary audio amplifier designs in their original form, ideal for project and design work.

- An audio amp design cookbook, comprising 35 of Douglas Self's definitive audio design articles
- Complete designs for readers to build and adapt
- An anthology of classic designs for electronics enthusiasts, Hi-Fi devotees and professional designers alike

Whether you are a dedicated audiophile who wants to gain a more complete understanding of the design issues behind a truly great amp, or a professional electronic designer seeking to learn more about the art of amplifier design, there can be no better place to start than with the 35 classic magazine articles collected together in this book.

June 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750681667

ISBN-13: 9780750681667 • 488pp • 156 X 234mm



NEW

## Op Amps for Everyone

£39.99 / €59.95

Ron Mancini

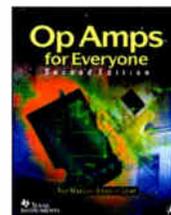
Texas Instruments' complete professional-level tutorial and reference to operational amplifiers

- Published in conjunction with Texas Instruments
- A single volume, professional-level guide to op amp theory and applications
- Covers circuit board layout techniques for manufacturing op amp circuits

Unlike textbook treatments of op amp theory that tend to focus on idealized op amp models and configuration, this title uses idealized models only when necessary to explain op amp theory. The bulk of this book is on real-world op amps and their applications; considerations such as thermal effects, circuit noise, circuit buffering, selection of appropriate op amps for a given application, and unexpected effects in passive components are all discussed in detail.

May 2003 • ISBN-10: 0750677015

ISBN-13: 9780750677011 • 472pp • 187 X 235mm



## Valve Amplifiers

3rd edition

£29.99 / €44.95

Morgan Jones

The definitive modern guide to tube amplifiers for home and professional audio applications.

- The practical guide to analysis, modification, design, construction and maintenance of valve amplifiers
- The fully up-to-date approach to valve electronics
- Essential reading for audio designers and music and electronics enthusiasts alike

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:** Circuit analysis; Basic building blocks; Distortion; Component technology; Power supplies; The power amplifier; The pre-amplifier.

Aug 2003 • ISBN-10: 0750656948  
ISBN-13: 9780750656948 • 640pp • 156 X 234mm



## Building Valve Amplifiers

£19.99 / €29.95

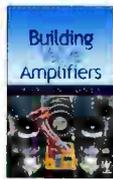
Morgan Jones

The definitive valve amplifier cookbook for classic and modern equipment

- The practical guide to building, modifying, fault-finding and repairing vacuum tube amplifiers.
- Design, fault-finding, and testing are each illustrated by step-by-step examples
- Written by the author of the audiophile cult classic, Valve Amplifiers

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:** Planning; Metalwork for Poets; Wiring; Test equipment principles; fault-finding to fettling; Performance testing

June 2004 • ISBN-10: 0750656956  
ISBN-13: 9780750656955 • 368pp • 156 X 234mm



## Starting Electronics Construction:

Techniques, Equipment and Projects

£12.99 / €17.95

Keith Brindley

From circuit design to finished product – a guide to selecting tools, techniques and components with step-by-step explanations of the essential practical techniques

- Master the practical techniques of electronics construction, from using a soldering iron to etching a printed circuit board, and mounting the finished product in a case
- Apply practical electronics skills through a series of simple self-build projects
- A bench reference guide to selecting and using the right tools, techniques and components, whatever your project

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:** Introduction; Tools — The main tools needed; Components; Circuit Development — The design and manufacture of boards; Enclosures, fixings and Hardware; Projects.

Aug 2005 • ISBN-10: 0750667362  
ISBN-13: 9780750667364 • 320pp • 138 X 216mm



## Handbook of Image and Video Processing

2nd edition

£69.99 / €99.95

Alan C. Bovik

THE Must-have reference for both students and practitioners of image and video processing.

- No other resource for image and video processing contains the same breadth of up-to-date coverage
- Each chapter written by one or several of the top experts working in that area
- Includes all essential mathematics, techniques, and algorithms for every type of image and video processing used by electrical engineers, computer scientists, internet developers, bioengineers, and scientists in various, image-intensive disciplines

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:** Image and Video Analysis; Image Compression Video; Compression Image and Video Acquisition; Image and Video Rendering and Assessment Image and Video Storage, Retrieval and Communication; Applications Of Image Processing.

July 2005 • ISBN-10: 0121197921  
ISBN-13: 9780121197926 • 1384pp • 216 X 279mm



## Switching Power Supplies A to Z

£34.99 / €49.95

Sanjaya Maniktala

Author passes on his "hard knocks" knowledge so you can design better power supplies!

- The most comprehensive study available of the theoretical and practical aspects of controlling and measuring Electromagnetic Interference in switching power supplies, including input filter instability considerations

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:** DC-DC Converter Design and Magnetics; The Topology FAQ; Conduction and Switching Losses; Feedback Loop analysis and Stability; Practical EMI Line Filters; DM and CM Noise; Fixing EMI across the Board; Focusing on Some Real-world Issues; Reference Design Table.

July 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750679700  
ISBN-13: 9780750679701 • 528pp • 191 X 235mm



NEW

CD ROM

INCLUDED

## The Circuit Designer's Companion

2nd edition

£29.99 / €44.95

Tim Williams

- A unique masterclass in the design of optimized, reliable electronic circuits
- Beyond the lab – a guide to electronic design for production, where cost-effective design is imperative
- Tips and know-how provide a whole education for the novice, with something to offer the most seasoned professional

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:** Grounding and Wiring; Passive Components; Active Components; Linear ICs; Digital Circuits; Power Supplies; EMC; General Product Design.

Nov 2004 • ISBN-10: 0750663707  
ISBN-13: 9780750663700 • 368pp • 156 X 234 mm



## Cellular Communications Explained:

From Basics to 3G

£19.99 / €28.95

Ian Poole

Quickly and easily grasp the technologies and principles behind cellular communications equipment and networks, from analog and 2G to 3G and more

- Covers current technologies (2G, 2.5G) alongside 3G and other cutting-edge technologies, making this essential reading, not crystal ball gazing!
- Presents coverage of fundamentals and whole systems, as well as equipment and provides a wide knowledge base for engineers and technicians

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:** Introduction to cellular telecommunications; Radio waves and propagation; Modulation; Cellular basics; Analogue systems; GSM; North American TDMA; cdmaOne/IS-95; CDMA2000; UMTS; Position location.

Feb 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750664355 • 216pp • 189 X 246mm



NEW

## Small Antenna Design

£34.99 / €49.95

Douglas B. Miron

Gives readers the theory and techniques needed to successfully design small antennas!

- Covers antenna design techniques from very low frequency (below 300 kHz) to microwave (above 1 GHz) ranges
- Special attention is given to antenna design for mobile/portable applications such as cell phones, WiFi, etc

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:** Antenna Fundamentals; Programmed Modeling; Open-Ended Antennas; Loops and Other Closed-Wire Antennas; Measurements; The Mathematics of Antenna Orientation; The Parallel-Ray Approximation; The Small Loop; The Proximity Effect.

March 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750678615  
ISBN-13: 9780750678612 • 304pp • 191 X 235 mm



NEW

## Ultra Wideband Systems:

Technologies and Applications

£34.99 / €49.95

Roberto Aiello, Anuj Batra

A thorough survey of ultra wideband technology by leading experts.

- An all-star list of contributors covers the subject more authoritatively than any single author could
- Discusses U.S. and international ultra wideband regulations

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:** UWB Spectrum and Regulations; Interference and co-existence; UWB wireless channel; UWB antennas; Impulse Radio; Direct Sequence; Multi-band; Spectral Keying; OFDM; Transceivers Architecture; Industry Standards; Commercial Applications;

Aug 2006 • ISBN-10: 0750678933  
ISBN-13: 9780750678933 • 344pp • 191 X 235 mm



NEW



Newnes  
An imprint of Elsevier  
www.newnespress.com

# PICmicro TUTORIALS AND PROGRAMMING

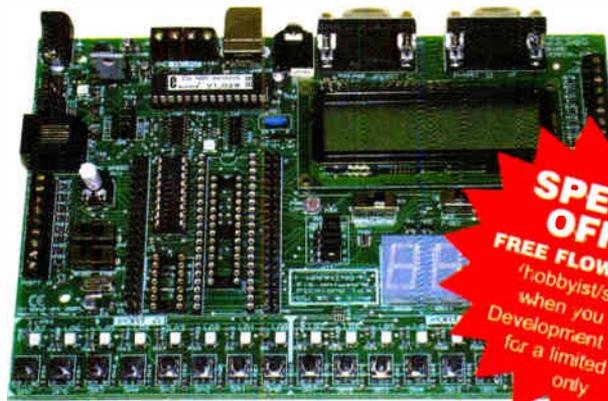
## HARDWARE

### VERSION 3 PICmicro MCU DEVELOPMENT BOARD

Suitable for use with the three software packages listed below.

This flexible development board allows students to learn both how to program PICmicro microcontrollers as well as program a range of 8, 18, 28 and 40-pin devices from the 12, 16 and 18 series PICmicro ranges. For experienced programmers all programming software is included in the PPP utility that comes with the development board. For those who want to learn, choose one or all of the packages below to use with the Development Board.

- Makes it easier to develop PICmicro projects
- Supports low cost Flash-programmable PICmicro devices
- Fully featured integrated displays – 16 individual I.e.d.s, quad 7-segment display and alphanumeric I.c.d. display
- Supports PICmicro microcontrollers with A/D converters
- Fully protected expansion bus for project work
- USB programmable
- Can be powered by USB (no power supply required)



**SPECIAL OFFER**  
FREE FLOWCODE V2 (hobbyist/student) when you buy a Development Board – for a limited time only

£158 including VAT and postage

supplied with USB cable and programming software

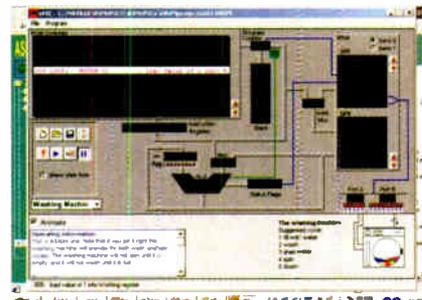
## SOFTWARE

Suitable for use with the Development Board shown above.

### ASSEMBLY FOR PICmicro V3 (Formerly PICtutor)

Assembly for PICmicro microcontrollers V3.0 (previously known as PICtutor) by John Becker contains a complete course in programming the PIC16F84 PICmicro microcontroller from Arizona Microchip. It starts with fundamental concepts and extends up to complex programs including watchdog timers, interrupts and sleep modes. The CD makes use of the latest simulation techniques which provide a superb tool for learning: the Virtual PICmicro microcontroller. This is a simulation tool that allows users to write and execute MPASM assembler code for the PIC16F84 microcontroller on-screen. Using this you can actually see what happens inside the PICmicro MCU as each instruction is executed which enhances understanding.

- Comprehensive instruction through 45 tutorial sections
- Includes Vlab, a Virtual PICmicro microcontroller: a fully functioning simulator
- Tests, exercises and projects covering a wide range of PICmicro MCU applications
- Includes MPLAB assembler
- Visual representation of a PICmicro showing architecture and functions
- Expert system for code entry helps first time users
- Shows data flow and fetch execute cycle and has challenges (washing machine, lift, crossroads etc.)
- Imports MPASM files.

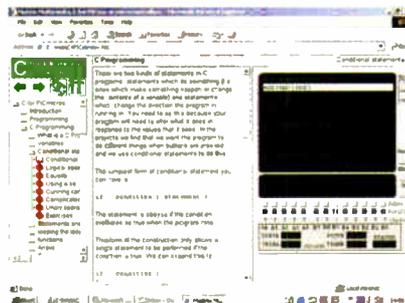


### 'C' FOR PICmicro VERSION 2

The C for PICmicro microcontrollers CD-ROM is designed for students and professionals who need to learn how to program embedded microcontrollers in C. The CD contains a course as well as all the software tools needed to create Hex code for a wide range of PICmicro devices – including a full C compiler for a wide range of PICmicro devices.

Although the course focuses on the use of the PICmicro microcontrollers, this CD-ROM will provide a good grounding in C programming for any microcontroller.

- Complete course in C as well as C programming for PICmicro microcontrollers
- Highly interactive course
- Virtual C PICmicro improves understanding
- Includes a C compiler for a wide range of PICmicro devices
- Includes full Integrated Development Environment
- Includes MPLAB software
- Compatible with most PICmicro programmers
- Includes a compiler for all the PICmicro devices.



Minimum system requirements for these items: Pentium PC running Windows 98, NT, 2000, ME, XP; CD-ROM drive; 64MB RAM; 10MB hard disk space.

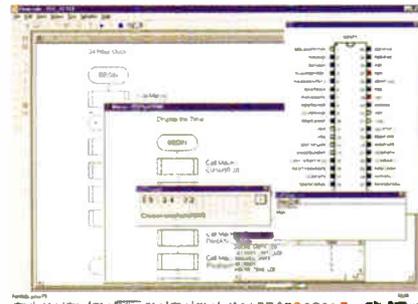
### FLOWCODE FOR PICmicro V2

Flowcode is a very high level language programming system for PICmicro microcontrollers based on flowcharts. Flowcode allows you to design and simulate complex robotics and control systems in a matter of minutes.

Flowcode is a powerful language that uses macros to facilitate the control of complex devices like 7-segment displays, motor controllers and I.c.d. displays. The use of macros allows you to control these electronic devices without getting bogged down in understanding the programming involved.

Flowcode produces MPASM code which is compatible with virtually all PICmicro programmers. When used in conjunction with the Version 2 development board this provides a seamless solution that allows you to program chips in minutes.

- Requires no programming experience
- Allows complex PICmicro applications to be designed quickly
- Uses international standard flow chart symbols (ISO5807)
- Full on-screen simulation allows debugging and speeds up the development process
- Facilitates learning via a full suite of demonstration tutorials
- Produces ASM code for a range of 18, 28 and 40-pin devices
- Professional versions include virtual systems (burglar alarm, buggy and maze, plus RS232, IrDa etc.).



## PRICES

Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are:

(Order form on next page)

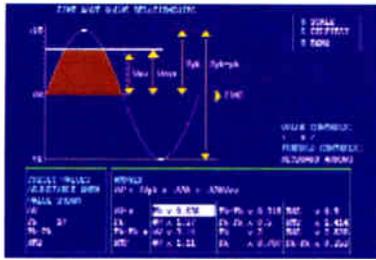
(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Hobbyist/Student  
Flowcode V2 Hobbyist/Student  
Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry)  
Flowcode Professional  
Institutional/Professional 10 user (Network Licence)  
Site Licence

£45 inc VAT  
£57 inc VAT  
£99 plus VAT  
£99 plus VAT  
£300 plus VAT  
£599 plus VAT

# TEACH-IN 2000 – LEARN ELECTRONICS WITH EPE

EPE's own Teach-In CD-ROM, contains the full 12-part Teach-In 2000 series by John Becker in PDF form plus the Teach-In interactive software (Win 95, 98, ME and above) covering all aspects of the series. We have also added Alan Winstanley's highly acclaimed Basic Soldering Guide which is fully illustrated and which also includes Desoldering. The Teach-In series covers: Colour Codes and Resistors, Capacitors, Potentiometers, Sensor Resistors, Ohm's Law, Diodes and L.E.D.s, Waveforms, Frequency and Time, Logic Gates, Binary and Hex Logic, Op.amps, Comparators, Mixers, Audio and Sensor Amplifiers, Transistors, Transformers and Rectifiers, Voltage Regulation, Integration, Differentiation, 7-segment Displays, L.C.D.s, Digital-to-Analogue. Each part has an associated practical section and the series includes a simple PC interface (Win 95, 98, ME ONLY) so you can use your PC as a basic oscilloscope with the various circuits.



Sine wave relationship values

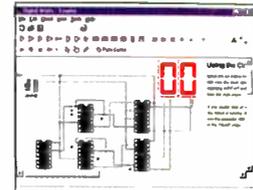
**FREE TWO BOOKLETS PLUS CD-ROM WITH TEACH-IN 2000**



**A hands-on approach to electronics with numerous breadboard circuits to try out.**  
**£12.45 including VAT and postage.** Requires Adobe Acrobat (available free from the Internet – [www.adobe.com/acrobat](http://www.adobe.com/acrobat)).

**FREE WITH EACH TEACH-IN CD-ROM** – *Understanding Active Components* booklet, *Identifying Electronic Components* booklet and *The Best Of Circuit Surgery* CDROM.

# DIGITAL WORKS 3.0



Counter project

*Digital Works Version 3.0* is a graphical design tool that enables you to construct digital logic circuits and analyze their behaviour. It is so simple to use that it will take you less than 10 minutes to make your first digital design. It is so powerful that you will never outgrow its capability ● Software for simulating digital logic circuits ● Create your own macros – highly scalable ● Create your own circuits, components, and i.c.s ● Easy-to-use digital interface ● Animation brings circuits to life ● Vast library of logic macros and 74 series i.c.s with data sheets ● Powerful tool for designing and learning. **Hobbyist/Student £45 inc. VAT. Institutional £99 plus VAT. Institutional 10 user £249 plus VAT. Site Licence £599 plus VAT.**

## NEW PROJECT DESIGN WITH CROCODILE TECHNOLOGY

### An Interactive Guide to Circuit Design

An interactive CD-ROM to guide you through the process of circuit design. Choose from an extensive range of input, process and output modules, including CMOS Logic, Op-Amps, PIC/PICAXE, Remote Control Modules (IR and Radio), Transistors, Thyristors, Relays and much more. Click Data for a complete guide to the pin layouts of i.c.s, transistors etc. Click More Information for detailed background information with many animated diagrams. Nearly all the circuits can be instantly simulated in Crocodile Technology\* (not included on the CD-ROM) and you can customise the designs as required.

#### WHAT'S INCLUDED

Light Modules, Temperature Modules, Sound Modules, Moisture Modules, Switch Modules, Astables including 555, Remote Control (IR & Radio), Transistor Amplifiers, Thyristor, Relay, Op-Amp Modules, Logic Modules, 555 Timer, PIC/PICAXE, Output Devices, Transistor Drivers, Relay Motor Direction & Speed Control, 7 Segment Displays. Data sections with pinouts etc., Example Projects, Full Search Facility, Further Background Information and Animated Diagrams.

#### Runs in Microsoft Internet Explorer

\*All circuits can be viewed, but can only be simulated if your computer has Crocodile Technology version 410 or later. A free trial version of Crocodile Technology can be downloaded from: [www.crocodile-clips.com](http://www.crocodile-clips.com). Animated diagrams run without Crocodile Technology.

**Single User £39.00 inc. VAT.**

**Multiple Educational Users (under 500 students) £59.00 plus VAT. Over 500 students £79.00 plus VAT.**

*(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)*



## ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS PHOTOS

A high quality selection of over 200 JPG images of electronic components. This selection of high resolution photos can be used to enhance projects and presentations or to help with training and educational material. They are royalty free for use in commercial or personal printed projects, and can also be used royalty free in books, catalogues, magazine articles as well as worldwide web pages (subject to restrictions – see licence for full details). Also contains a **FREE** 30-day evaluation of Paint Shop Pro 6 – Paint Shop Pro image editing tips and on-line help included!



**Price £19.95 inc. VAT**

Minimum system requirements for these CD-ROMs: Pentium PC, CD-ROM drive, 32MB RAM, 10MB hard disk space. Windows 95/98/NT/2000/ME/XP, mouse, sound card, web browser.

### Please send me: **CD-ROM ORDER FORM**

- Electronic Projects
- Electronic Circuits & Components V2.0
- Analogue Electronics
- Digital Electronics V2.0
- Analogue Filters
- Electronics CAD Pack
- Robotics & Mechatronics
- Assembly for PICmicro V3
- 'C' for PICmicro V2
- Flowcode V2 for PICmicro
- Digital Works 3.0

#### Version required:

- Hobbyist/Student
- Institutional
- Institutional/Professional 10 user
- Site licence



- PICmicro Development Board V3 (hardware)

- Teach-In 2000 + FREE BOOK
- Electronic Components Photos
- Project Design – Single User
- Project Design – Multiple User (under 500 students)
- Project Design – Multiple User (over 500 students)

Note: The software on each version is the same, only the licence for use varies.

Full name: .....

Address: .....

.....Post code: .....Tel. No: .....

Signature: .....

I enclose cheque/PO in £ sterling payable to WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD for £

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch: £

Valid From: .....Card expiry date: .....

Card No: ..... Switch Issue No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

## ORDERING

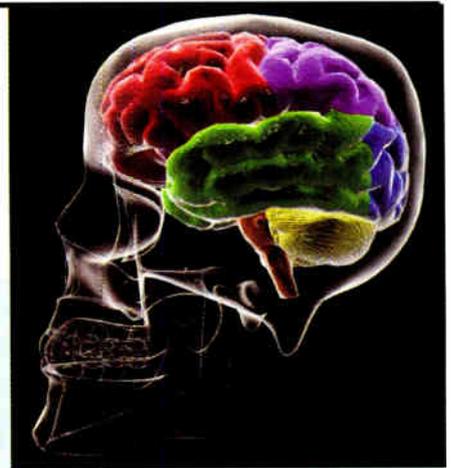
### ALL PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTAGE

Student/Single User/Standard Version price includes postage to most countries in the world  
 EU residents outside the UK add £5 for airmail postage per order

**Institutional, Multiple User and Deluxe Versions** – overseas readers add £5 to the basic price of each order for airmail postage (do not add VAT unless you live in an EU (European Union) country, then add 17½% VAT or provide your official VAT registration number).

Send your order to:  
**Direct Book Service**  
 Wimborne Publishing Ltd  
 408 Wimborne Road East  
 Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND  
 To order by phone ring  
**01202 873872. Fax: 01202 87456**  
 Goods are normally sent within seven days  
 E-mail: [orders@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@wimborne.co.uk)  
 Online shop:  
[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)

# Ingenuity Unlimited



**WIN A PICO PC-BASED OSCILLOSCOPE WORTH £586**

- 5GS/s Dual Channel Storage Oscilloscope
- 50MHz Spectrum Analyser
- Multimeter
- Frequency Meter
- USB Interface.

If you have a novel circuit idea which would be of use to other readers then a Pico Technology PC-based oscilloscope could be yours. Every 12 months, Pico Technology will be awarding a PicoScope 3205 digital storage oscilloscope for the best IU submission. In addition a DrDAQ Data Logger/Scope worth £59 will be presented to the runner up.

Our regular round-up of readers' own circuits. We pay between £10 and £50 for all material published, depending on length and technical merit. We're looking for novel applications and circuit designs, not simply mechanical, electrical or software ideas. Ideas *must be the reader's own work* and *must not have been published or submitted for publication elsewhere*. The circuits shown have NOT been proven by us. *Ingenuity Unlimited* is open to ALL abilities, but items for consideration in this column should be typed or word-processed, with a brief circuit description (between 100 and 500 words maximum) and include a full circuit diagram showing all component values. **Please draw all circuit schematics as clearly as possible.** Send your circuit ideas to: *Ingenuity Unlimited*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. (We do not accept submissions for IU via email.) Your ideas could earn you some cash and a prize!

## 1000-Year Flasher – *Heralding the Next Millennium*

**T**HE author is not certain how one would define a micropower circuit. He would put it at less than about  $20\mu\text{A}$ . Very few integrated circuits work with such low power – but those that do include the quad NAND Schmitt trigger IC1 shown in the simple flasher circuit of Fig.1. In fact IC1 ordinarily draws more than  $500\mu\text{A}$  at 9V.

### Flash Time

However, IC1 can be persuaded to use much less power than this, simply by restricting the current flow through resistor R2. With the component values shown in Fig.1, this circuit will brightly flash an ultrabright LED at 0.5Hz for more than twenty years – drawing  $12\mu\text{A}$  off six high capacity AA batteries. If the component values in Table 1 are used, it will flash, although more dimly, for close to one thousand years – drawing just  $0.3\mu\text{A}$ .

The circuit is unorthodox, in that IC1 requires a minimum of 3V, yet when LED D1 flashes, the voltage across IC1a drops to 2V. At this point, the circuit is theoretically non-functional – yet it does permit capacitor C1 to recharge through R1 and R2. As the voltage across IC1a again approaches 3V, IC1a kicks into life, and the discharge of C1 is again permitted, through LED D1. Unused gates are tied high to conserve power as well as prevent them from 'floating'.

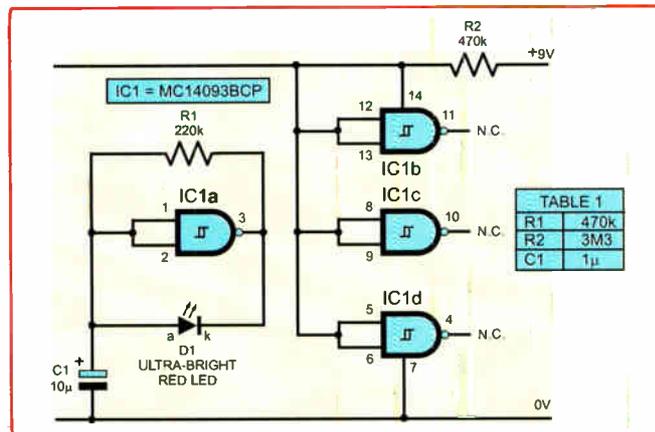


Fig.1. Circuit diagram for the 1000-Year Flasher

### Components

The author used the Motorola version of IC1 (the MC14093BCP). While other CMOS 4093 ICs should work in this position, this has not been tested. D1 should be an ultrabright red LED. Capacitor C1 should be a new good quality, low-leakage component.

He would be obliged if readers who build this circuit confirm in due course that it has conformed to its descriptive title!

**Thomas Scarborough,**  
Cape Town, South Africa

## INGENUITY UNLIMITED

### BE INTERACTIVE

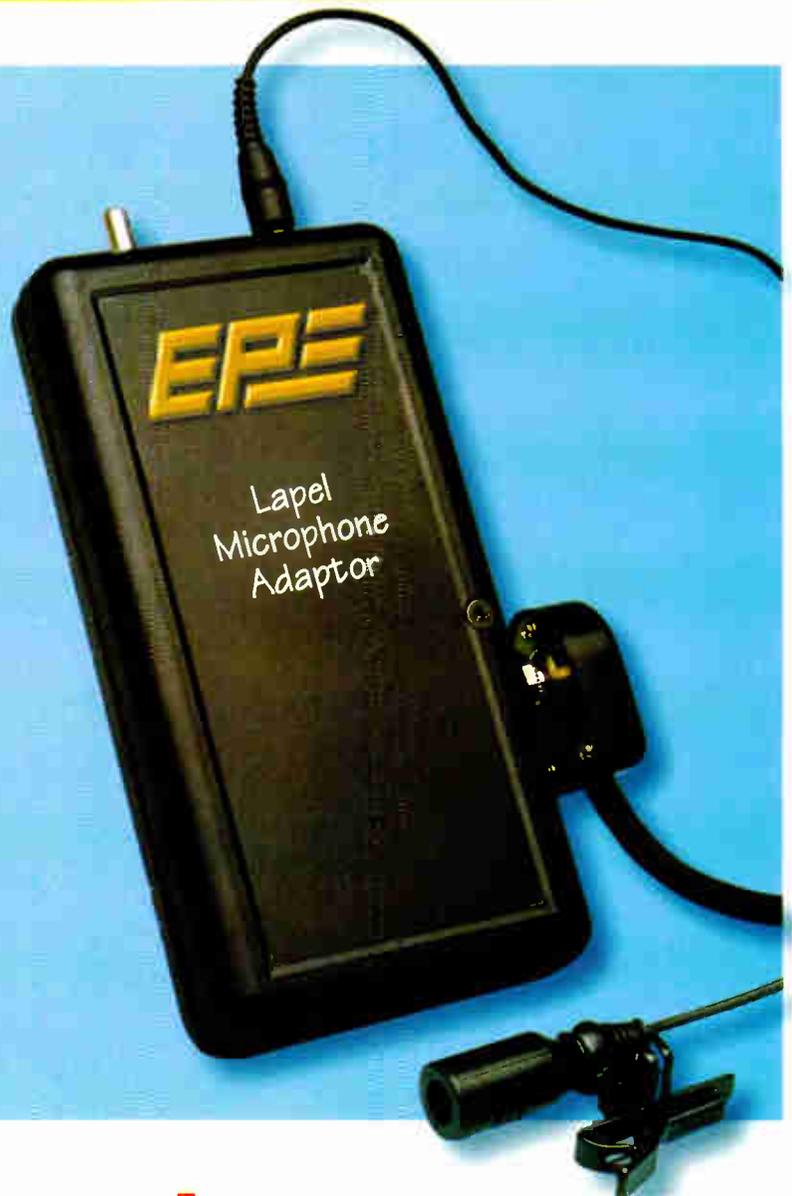
IU is your forum where you can offer other readers the benefit of your Ingenuity. Share those ideas, earn some cash and possibly a prize.





This simple adaptor allows commonly available electret lapel and headset microphones to be used with public address systems. It features a balanced output and is built into a compact case that can be clipped to a belt or slipped into a pocket.

By JOHN CLARKE



# Lapel microphone adaptor for PA systems

**W**HILE STANDARD HAND-HELD microphones are generally used for most public address (PA) applications, there are times when a lapel microphone is much more convenient. A lapel microphone not only frees up a user's hands but also allows the wearer to roam about easily. They are ideal when giving talks and lectures, and for certain types of theatre work.

Another advantage of lapel microphones is that they provide a reason-

ably consistent output, even when the person speaking turns their head. That's because a lapel microphone is usually clipped to the user's clothing around the chest area and so remains at a similar distance from the mouth regardless of head movement. By contrast, hand-held microphones must always be held close to the mouth, otherwise the signal level will vary drastically.

Lapel microphones are generally available in two forms. By far the

most common form for PA use at the present time is the radio microphone. This consists of the lapel microphone itself plus a small radio transmitter which is worn by the user – eg, inside a shirt pocket or by attaching it to a belt. The signals from the transmitter are picked up by a corresponding receiver which then feeds the signal to the PA system.

The big advantage of the radio microphone is that it allows the user



## Parts List – Lapel Microphone Adaptor

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 PC board, code 593 available from the <i>EPE PCB Service</i></li> <li>1 case measuring 135 x 70 x 24mm, with separate battery compartment</li> <li>2 panel labels, 59 x 16mm and 114 x 50mm</li> <li>1 belt/pocket clip</li> <li>1 lapel electret microphone</li> <li>2 5V reed relays (RLY1, RLY2)</li> <li>1 double-pole 3-position slide switch (S1), with 2 x M2.6 mounting screws</li> <li>1 3.5mm PC board jack socket (Jaycar PS 0133) or 3-pin chassis male miniature XLR connector – see text</li> <li>1 right-angle stereo 6.35mm jack plug to 3-pin XLR line plug lead – see text</li> <li>5 metres of dual-screened microphone cable</li> <li>1 stereo 6.35mm metal line socket</li> <li>1 9V battery clip lead</li> <li>1 9V battery</li> <li>3 M3 x 6mm screws</li> <li>1 M3 x 10mm countersunk screw</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 M3 x 20mm countersunk screw</li> <li>1 M3 x 10mm tapped spacer</li> <li>1 50mm cable tie</li> <li>13 PC stakes</li> </ul> <p><b>Semiconductors</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 TL072 dual op amp (IC1)</li> <li>1 BC328 PNP transistor (Q1)</li> <li>1 4.7V 1W Zener diode (ZD1)</li> <li>1 1N5819 Schottky diode (D1)</li> <li>2 1N4148 or 1N914 diodes (D2,D3)</li> <li>1 3mm green LED (LED1)</li> </ul> <p><b>Capacitors</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 470<math>\mu</math>F 16V PC electrolytic</li> <li>4 100<math>\mu</math>F 16V PC electrolytic</li> <li>1 22<math>\mu</math>F 16V PC electrolytic</li> <li>2 10<math>\mu</math>F 16V PC electrolytic</li> <li>1 100nF MKT polyester</li> <li>1 1nF MKT polyester</li> </ul> <p><b>Resistors (1% 0.25W)</b></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>1 100k<math>\Omega</math></td> <td>1 680<math>\Omega</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 22k<math>\Omega</math></td> <td>2 560<math>\Omega</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>6 10k<math>\Omega</math></td> <td>1 220<math>\Omega</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 6.8k<math>\Omega</math></td> <td>2 100<math>\Omega</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 1k<math>\Omega</math></td> <td>1 22<math>\Omega</math></td> </tr> </table>	1 100k $\Omega$	1 680 $\Omega$	1 22k $\Omega$	2 560 $\Omega$	6 10k $\Omega$	1 220 $\Omega$	2 6.8k $\Omega$	2 100 $\Omega$	1 1k $\Omega$	1 22 $\Omega$
1 100k $\Omega$	1 680 $\Omega$										
1 22k $\Omega$	2 560 $\Omega$										
6 10k $\Omega$	1 220 $\Omega$										
2 6.8k $\Omega$	2 100 $\Omega$										
1 1k $\Omega$	1 22 $\Omega$										

– enough to destroy an electret unless precautions are taken.

Second, an electret microphone provides only a single ‘unbalanced’ output. This means that there are just two output connections – ie, the shield or screening and the signal wire. However, any leads that are several metres long or more in a PA system can readily pick up 50Hz mains frequency hum which is then amplified and fed through to the loudspeakers as an annoying buzz.

### Balanced output

The way around this problem is to use what’s known as a ‘balanced’ output. This type of output has two signal outputs plus a shield lead, with one output inverted with respect to the other.

In this case, both signal leads still pick up mains frequency hum but because the lines are balanced, the hum signal can be rejected to just leave the wanted microphone signal. This is done in the PA mixer – it receives the balanced signal and subtracts the non-inverted microphone signal from

the inverted microphone signal. This removes the mains hum signal, since the same signal will be present in both leads. By contrast, the microphone signal is doubled, since subtracting an inverted signal from the non-inverted signal gives twice the signal level.

### Lapel Microphone Adaptor

That’s where the Lapel Microphone Adaptor comes in – it not only provides power to a standard electret microphone but also includes all the necessary circuitry to provide balanced output signals. In addition, it also includes a muting facility which shorts the signal output to ground, so that sound is no longer heard through

### Specifications

**Frequency response:** 16Hz to 16kHz (actual response depends on the microphone used)

**Output level:** typically 100mV

**Current consumption:** 4mA when on, 11mA on mute, 0.1 $\mu$ A when off

the PA system. This muting function is completely silent in operation – ie, there are no clicks and pops in the sound when the muting is switched in or out.

As shown in the photos, the unit is housed in a small case which contains a separate battery compartment. The lapel microphone plugs into a socket at the top of the case, while the output lead plugs into a 6.35mm stereo socket on one side.

A single 3-position slide switch is used to switch the power on/off and to select the muting. An adjacent green indicator LED flashes when the power is switched on and this can also be used to indicate the battery condition. A bright flash indicates a good battery, with the LED becoming increasingly dim as the battery goes flat.

In addition, the LED serves as an indicator by glowing faintly when the switch is in the Mute position. It also flashes brightly and decays when the unit is switched off, to acknowledge the switch selection.

### Circuit details

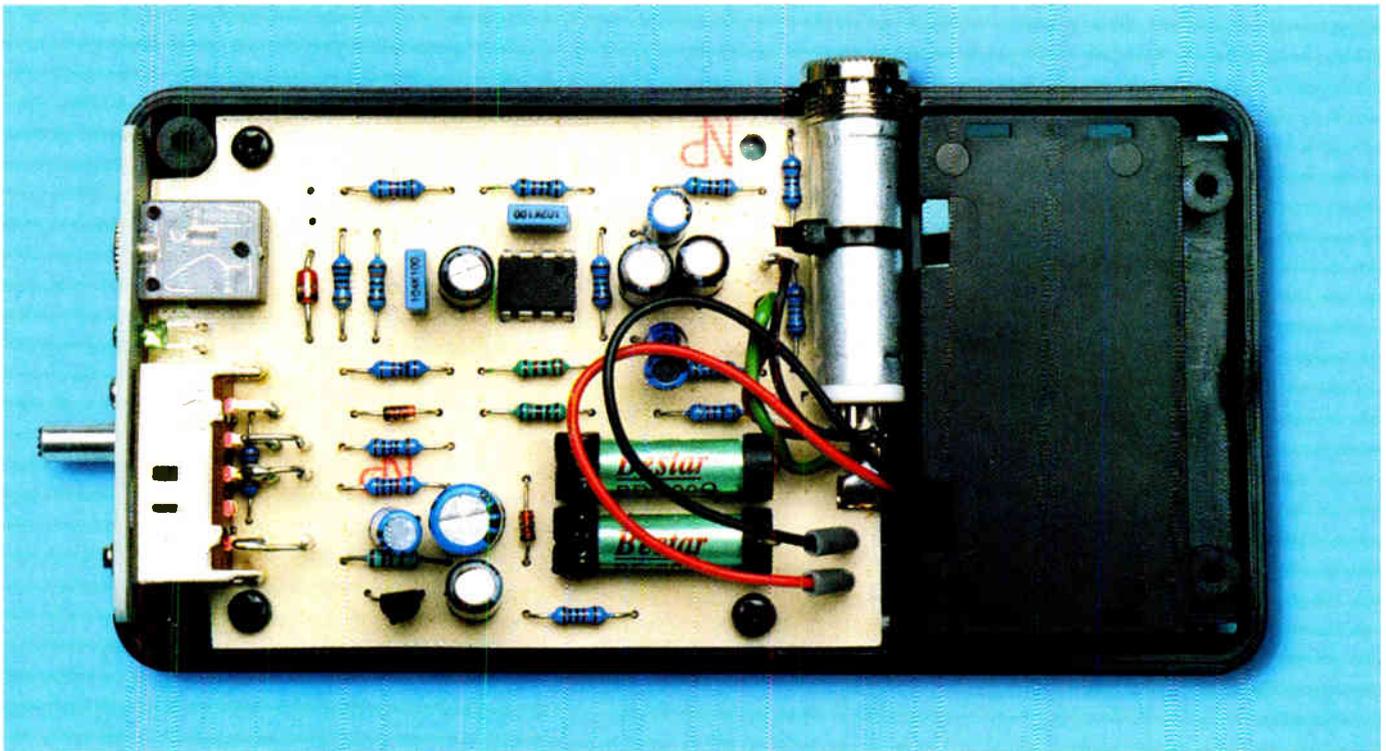
Fig.1 shows the full circuit details of the Lapel Microphone Adaptor. It includes a dual op amp package (IC1) to do the audio signal processing, plus two relays to shunt the signal on each balanced line to ground during muting. Power for the circuit is derived from a 9V battery and is applied via reverse polarity protection diode D1 and power switch S1.

The electret microphone is plugged into a mini XLR male socket or a 3.5mm jack socket, depending on the type of electret used. It is powered from the 9V battery via 1k $\Omega$  & 22k $\Omega$  resistors and a 100 $\mu$ F filter capacitor. This decoupling is necessary to keep supply noise and ripple from degrading the microphone signal.

The output signal from the microphone is fed to the pin 5 (non-inverting) input of op amp IC1a via a 100nF capacitor. This capacitor and its associated 100k $\Omega$  resistor roll off the low-frequency response below 16Hz

Note that IC1a’s pin 5 input is biased at half-supply (ie,  $V_{cc}/2$ ) via the 100k $\Omega$  resistor which is connected to a voltage divider consisting of two 10k $\Omega$  resistors across the 9V rail. This allows the op amp’s output to swing symmetrically above and below  $V_{cc}/2$ .

IC1a is wired as a non-inverting buffer stage and provides an output



This is the view inside the completed prototype. The 6.35mm jack socket has its outer cover removed and is secured to the PC board using a cable tie. The socket is then further secured by its threaded boss when the lid is fastened down.

which is in phase with the microphone signal. By contrast, IC1b is connected as an inverting amplifier. It operates with a gain of -1, as set by the two 10k $\Omega$  input and feedback resistors.

IC1b is fed from IC1a's output (pin 7) and provides a complementary out of phase signal at its pin 1 output. The 1nF capacitor across the feedback resistor rolls the signal off above about 16kHz to ensure stability.

As a result, IC1a's output provides the in-phase signal while IC1b's output provides the out-of-phase (or inverted) signal. The op amp outputs are then AC-coupled to the output socket via series 10 $\mu$ F capacitors and 560 $\Omega$  resistors. The 560 $\Omega$  resistors provide a nominal 600 $\Omega$  output impedance and prevent the op amps from oscillating (due to the extra capacitance) when the balanced microphone cable is connected.

The 10 $\mu$ F capacitors are necessary to remove the DC levels that are present at the outputs of IC1a and IC1b.

## Muting

As previously mentioned, the outputs can be muted and this is achieved using relays RLY1 and RLY2 which short the outputs to ground when powered.

In addition, the outputs are muted at switch-on. This is necessary because

when power is initially applied to op amps IC1a & IC1b (via switch S1b), their outputs quickly rise to half supply ( $V_{cc}/2$ ). Without muting, this voltage would be coupled into the PA system and cause large switch-on thumps. To circumvent this, relays RLY1 & RLY2 are switched on at power up to short the signal outputs to ground until the voltages settle.

The relays are switched via switch S1a and its associated circuitry based on transistor Q1. This works as follows.

Switch S1 is a double-pole 3-position switch and when S1 is in position 1, no power is applied to the circuit. In position 2, S1b's contacts feed power to op amp IC1, while the corresponding contacts in S1a connect transistor Q1's 10k $\Omega$  base resistor to ground via a 100 $\Omega$  resistor. As a result, Q1 turns on and applies power to the relay coils.

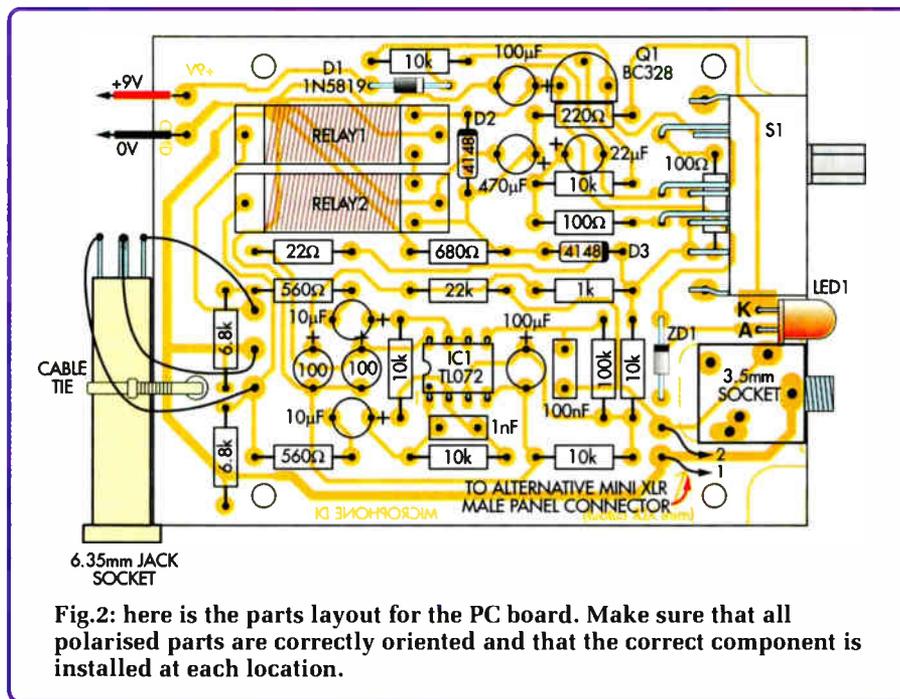
As shown on Fig.1, the relay coils are connected in series, with one side going to ground via a 470 $\mu$ F capacitor and a 680 $\Omega$  resistor connected in parallel. Initially, the 470 $\mu$ F capacitor is discharged and so the full 9V is applied across the series-connected relay coils – ie, 4.5V for each relay. This is quite sufficient to activate the 5V relay coils and close the contacts, RLY1&2.

As the 470 $\mu$ F capacitor charges, the voltage across the relay coils decreases. However, the relays remain closed because their dropout voltage is much lower than the voltage required to activate them. The 680 $\Omega$  resistor sets the minimum voltage across the relay coils to around 2.7V per relay. This resistor is included to reduce the current drawn from the battery while the relays are closed.

The resistor and capacitor also cause LED1 to momentarily flash when the power is switched on. Initially, when power is applied and the 470 $\mu$ F capacitor is discharged, LED1 is fed via a 4.7V Zener diode (ZD1) and the series 220 $\Omega$  resistor. The LED will glow brightly with a fresh battery but as the battery voltage falls to around 7.2V, there will be insufficient current to light it at full brightness.

It works like this: since there is 4.7V across ZD1 and a nominal 2V across the LED, this leaves only 0.5V across the 220 $\Omega$  resistor when the battery is at 7.2V. As a result, the LED current is only about 2.3mA and so the LED will only glow dimly.

By contrast, if the battery is at 9V, the resistor will have 2.3V across it and so the LED current will be around 10mA. As a result, LED1 will glow brightly. However, the LED does not light for long, as the 470 $\mu$ F capacitor quickly



**Fig.2: here is the parts layout for the PC board. Make sure that all polarised parts are correctly oriented and that the correct component is installed at each location.**

charges via the relay coils and turns LED1 off again.

When S1 is placed in position 3, IC1 is still powered but Q1's 10kΩ base resistor is disconnected from ground. As a result, the 22µF capacitor is now left to supply Q1's base current for a short time as it charges towards the 9V supply rail via the two series 10kΩ resistors. After about 1s, Q1 switches off and the relays also turn off, thereby releasing the shorts across the output lines from IC1a and IC1b.

Diode D3 quenches the back-EMF voltage that's generated when the relay coils are switched off. This back-EMF voltage is further damped by the 100µF capacitor at D2's cathode.

Note that the muting can be reactivated at any time by switching S1 back to position 2, so that the relays are switched on again. In addition, when the power is fully switched off (S1 switched to position 1), the relays remain on for one second while the 22µF capacitor charges. This ensures that IC1 is fully powered down before the relays are switched off, to prevent loud switching thumps in the PA system.

As a further precaution, the 100µF capacitor that's used to decouple IC1's supply rail is quickly discharged via a 100Ω resistor and position 1 of S1a. Diode D2 is included to ensure that the 470µF capacitor also discharges, so that the relays turn on if power is quickly applied again.

The 22Ω resistor in series with pin 8 of IC1 limits the surge current through the switch when power is applied. Similarly, the 100Ω resistor at position 2 of S1a limits the discharge current from the associated 22µF capacitor when S1a switches this contact to ground.

## Construction

The assembly is straightforward since all the parts are mounted on a single PC board. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 593.

Begin by checking the PC board for any possible shorts between tracks or

breaks in the copper pattern. Check also that the hole sizes are correct. Note that a cutout will need to be made in the board to provide space for a mini XLR panel-mount socket if you are using a lapel microphone fitted with a mini XLR (female) plug.

The XLR cutout is shown as an outline on the PC board. You also need to file the edge of the PC board slightly where shown, to allow room for the XLR securing nut to encroach into the PC board space.

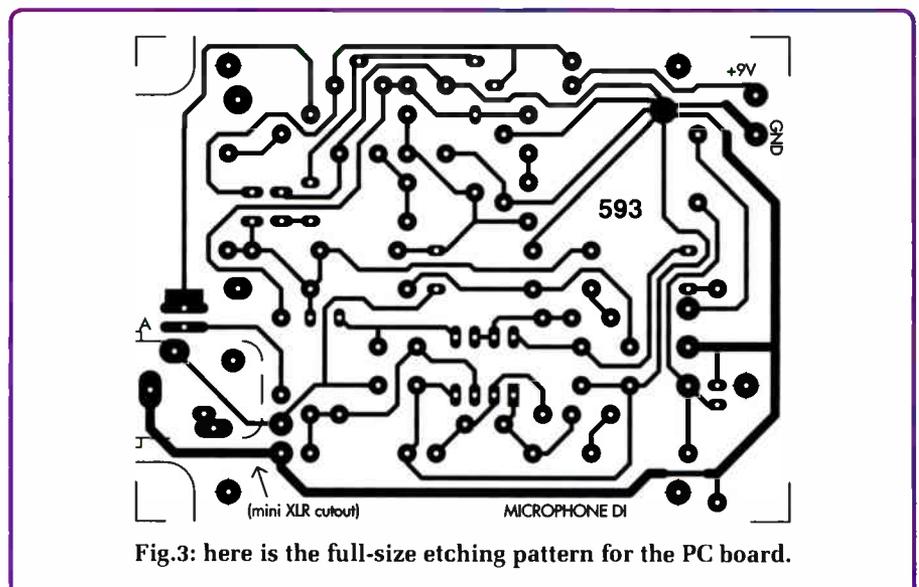
Alternatively, if you are using a microphone with a 3.5mm jack plug, you can use a PC-mount 3.5mm socket instead. In that case, you won't need to make the cutout.

Fig.2 shows the assembly details. Start by installing all the PC stakes at the wiring and switch terminal points, then install the resistors, diodes D1 to D3, Zener diode ZD1 and the IC. Make sure you place each component in its correct position and with the correct orientation.

Table 1 shows the resistor colour codes but it's also a good idea to check the values using a digital multimeter as some of the colours can be difficult to distinguish.

The relays and transistor Q1 can go in next, followed by the capacitors. Be sure to install the electrolytic capacitors with the polarity shown. The 3.5mm socket can also now be installed if it is being fitted.

The 3-position slide switch (S1) is mounted on its side, with its top face aligned with the edge of the PC board. Five of its bottom terminals are soldered directly to the previously



**Fig.3: here is the full-size etching pattern for the PC board.**

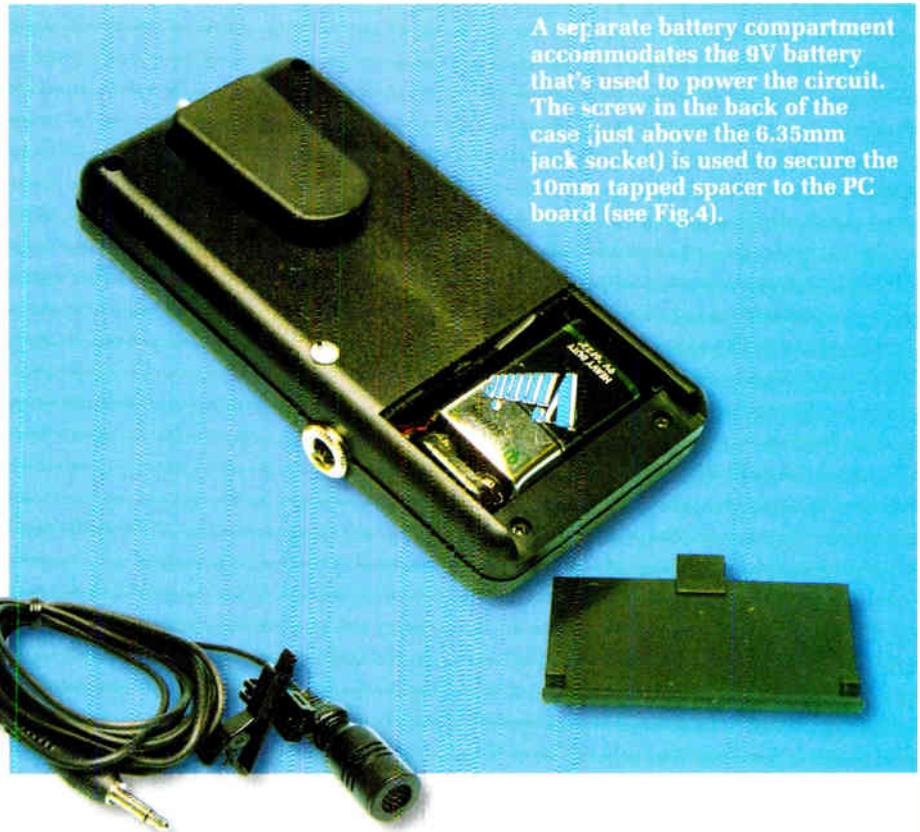
installed PC stakes as shown on Fig.2, while three of the top terminals connect to their PC stakes via short lengths of tinned copper wire.

## Drilling the front panel

The front panel can now be drilled to accept the switch, LED and microphone input socket, see Fig.5. Note that you will need to drill out a slot for the slide switch operating toggle. That done, attach the front panel label, then attach the front panel to the PC board assembly by installing the supplied switch screws and by fitting the securing nut to the 3.5mm jack socket.

That done, the LED's leads can be bent at right angles about 4mm from its body and the LED slipped into position so that it protrudes through the front panel. Adjust its leads as necessary and make sure that it is oriented correctly before finally soldering it into position.

In particular, note that anode lead (A) is the longer of the two. This lead goes towards the bottom edge of the PC board as shown on Fig.2.



A separate battery compartment accommodates the 9V battery that's used to power the circuit. The screw in the back of the case (just above the 6.35mm jack socket) is used to secure the 10mm tapped spacer to the PC board (see Fig.4).

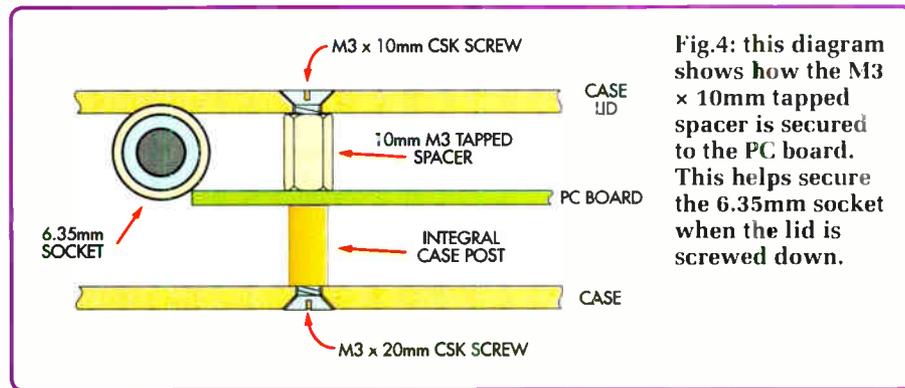


Fig.4: this diagram shows how the M3 x 10mm tapped spacer is secured to the PC board. This helps secure the 6.35mm socket when the lid is screwed down.

## 6.35mm jack socket

A hole is needed in the side of the box for the 6.35mm jack socket which is used without its outer cover. Mark the hole location with the case clipped together, noting that the socket sits directly on the PC board and against the battery compartment.

Table 2: Capacitor Codes

Value	$\mu\text{F}$ code	IEC Code	EIA Code
100nF	0.1 $\mu\text{F}$	100n	104
1nF	0.001 $\mu\text{F}$	1n0	102

Table 1: Resistor Colour Codes

No.	Value	4-Band Code (1%)	5-Band Code (1%)
1	100k $\Omega$	brown black yellow brown	brown black black orange brown
1	22k $\Omega$	red red orange brown	red red black red brown
6	10k $\Omega$	brown black orange brown	brown black black red brown
2	6.8k $\Omega$	blue grey red brown	blue grey black brown brown
1	1k $\Omega$	brown black red brown	brown black black brown brown
1	680 $\Omega$	blue grey brown brown	blue grey black black brown
2	560 $\Omega$	green blue brown brown	green blue black black brown
1	220 $\Omega$	red red brown brown	red red black black brown
2	100 $\Omega$	brown black brown brown	brown black black black brown
1	22 $\Omega$	red red black brown	red red black gold brown

## Constructional Project



Fig.5: this artwork can be used as a drilling template for the front panel.

The mounting hole must be drilled and reamed out to 10mm diameter, which will not be large enough for the threaded section of the socket. That done, place the PC board in the case and secure it in position using three M3 screws (two at the top and one at bottom right).

Next, position the socket in its mounting hole and tighten down the case lid with the four self-tapping screws supplied. Now heat the socket using your soldering iron until the plastic case begins to melt, at the same time pressing the case together so that it forms a tight fit around the socket and closes correctly.

Finally, remove the iron and wait for the heated case to cool.

The case will now have formed a moulding around the threaded section of the 6.35mm jack socket. It should then be prised open again and the socket secured in position using a cable tie which passes through a hole in the PC board and then around the edge of the board.

To further secure the socket, a 10mm M3 spacer is installed on the PC board adjacent to it so that the lid can be firmly screwed down at this point. To do this, the mounting post in the base of the case adjacent to the socket is

drilled out to 3mm and this hole goes right through the case. In addition, you have to drill out the post in the case lid directly above this point.

That done, countersink the holes and cut off the post in the lid using a sharp utility knife. The 10mm M3 spacer can then be fitted in position and secured using an M3 x 20mm screw installed from the bottom of the case as shown in Fig.4.

All that remains now is to complete the wiring to the stereo socket and connect the battery clip lead. Note that the leads from the battery clip will have to be fed through from the battery compartment before soldering them to the supply terminals on the PC board.

### Testing

To test the unit, apply power and check that the relay contacts close and that the LED flashes. If not, check that transistor Q1 has been installed correctly and check its associated components. If the relays do close but the LED doesn't flash, check that the LED has been installed with the correct polarity and check the orientation of ZD1.

Finally, check that pins 1 and 7 of IC1 are at about 4.5V (ie,  $V_{cc}/2$ ). This voltage should also be present on pins 3 & 5 (ie, the non-inverting inputs). If everything checks out, then it is likely that the unit is working correctly and it can be tested by connecting it to a PA system and plugging in an electret microphone. **EPE**



Lapel  
Microphone  
Adaptor

Fig.6: this is the full-size artwork for the case label.

Reproduced by arrangement with  
SILICON CHIP magazine 2006.  
[www.siliconchip.com.au](http://www.siliconchip.com.au)



## ElmScan 5 USB Scan Tool

- Diagnose any car with EOBD
- Based on the ELM327 IC
- Supports all EOBD and OBD-II protocols
  - ✓ ISO15765-4 (CAN)
  - ✓ ISO14230-4 (Keyword 2000)
  - ✓ ISO9141-2
  - ✓ J1850 VPW
  - ✓ J1850 PWM
- 9600 or 38400 baud
- Supported by more software than any other OBD interface
- Inexpensive
- Full Speed USB 1.1
- Automatic protocol detection
- Package includes cables, software CD, and Quick Start Guide
- Buy from your local UK distributors!

[www.ElmScan5.com/epe](http://www.ElmScan5.com/epe)

# PEAK

electronic design Ltd

tel. 01298 70012  
fax. 01298 70046  
www.peakelec.co.uk  
sales@peakelec.co.uk

## Handheld Test Gear - Cool, Smart.

- Atlas DCA Semiconductor Analyser £55
- Atlas LCR Passive Component Analyser £79
- Atlas ESR Capacitance and ESR Meter £89
- Atlas SCR Triac/Thyristor Analyser £109

Prices include UK delivery and VAT

We can supply back issues of *EPE* by post, most issues from the past five years are available. An *EPE* index for the last five years is also available at [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk) or see order form below. Alternatively, indexes are published in the December issue for that year. Where we are unable to provide a back issue a photocopy of any *one article* (or *one part* of a series) can be purchased for the same price. Issues from Jan. 99 are available on CD-ROM – see next page – and issues from the last six months are also available to download from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com).

Please make sure all components are still available before commencing any project from a back-dated issue.

## DID YOU MISS THESE?

### AUG '05

**PROJECTS** ● Motor Amplifier ● Pain Monitor ● Audio System-Communications ● Kitchen Timer ● Room Thermometer  
**FEATURES** ● Back To Basics – 5 ● Circuit Surgery ● Interface ● Ingenuity Unlimited ● Techno Talk ● PIC 'N' Mix ● NetWork – The Internet Page

### SEPT '05

**PROJECTS** ● All Band Radio ● Snooker and Darts Scoreboard ● Multicore Cable Tester ● Controlling Model Railway Signals ● Daily Reminder ● Whistle Switch  
**FEATURES** ● Back To Logic Basics – 6 ● Circuit Surgery ● Practically Speaking ● Ingenuity Unlimited ● Techno Talk ● PIC 'N' Mix ● Net Work – The Internet Page

### OCT '05

**PROJECTS** ● Halloween Howler ● PIC Based USB Interface ● Photic Phone ● Telephone Switch ● Parking Radar  
**FEATURES** ● Introducing the Virtual DIY Calculator ● Ingenuity Unlimited ● Back To Basics – 7 ● Circuit Surgery ● Techno Talk ● PIC 'N' Mix ● Interface ● NetWork – The Internet Page

### NOV '05 Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** ● Speed Camera Watch Mk2 ● PIC Chromatone ● Multi-Function R/C Switch ● Noughts and Crosses Enigma ● Weather Vane Repeater  
**FEATURES** ● Teach-In 2006 – Part 1 ● Circuit Surgery ● Back To Basics – 8 ● Techno Talk ● Practically Speaking ● Ingenuity Unlimited ● PIC 'N' Mix ● NetWork – The Internet Page

### DEC '05 Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** ● Vehicle Frost Box Mk2 ● Propeller Monitor ● Solid-State Hammond ● Solid State Valve Power Supply  
**FEATURES** ● Teach-In 2006 – Part 2 ● Techno Talk ● Viewing The Future ● Circuit Surgery ● Interface ● PIC 'N' Mix ● NetWork – The Internet Page



### JAN '06 Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** ● A "Tiptronic-Style" Gear Indicator ● Sunset Switch ● PIC Ambilux ● Current Clamp Adapter For Multimeters  
**FEATURES** ● Teach-In 2006 – Part 3 ● Circuit Surgery ● Techno Talk ● Practically Speaking ● PIC 'N' Mix ● NetWork – The Internet Page

### FEB '06 Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** ● Highly Flexible Keypad Alarm ● Active 3-way Crossover ● Status Monitor ● Jazzy Heart  
**FEATURES** ● Teach-In 2006 – Part 4 ● Techno Talk ● Circuit Surgery ● Interface ● PIC 'N' Mix ● NetWork – The Internet Page

### MAR '06

**PROJECTS** ● PortaPAL Public Address Amplifier – Part 1 ● Telescope Interface ● Power Up ● Video – Audio Booster  
**FEATURES** ● Teach-In 2006 – Part 5 ● Practically Speaking ● Circuit Surgery ● Techno Talk ● PIC 'N' Mix ● Net Work – The Internet Page

### APR '06 Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** ● A Programmable Continuity Tester ● Omni Pendulum ● PortaPAL Public Address Amplifier – Part 2 ● 'Smart' Slave Flash Trigger  
**FEATURES** ● Teach-In 2006 – Part 6 ● Consumer Electronics Show ● E-Chip Review ● Techno Talk ● PIC 'N' Mix ● Net Work – The Internet Page

### MAY '06

**PROJECTS** ● LED Lighting For Your Car ● Smart Card Reader and Programmer ● Nail Sniffer and Volts Hound ● Digital Reaction Timer  
**FEATURES** ● Teach-In 2006 – Part 7 ● Practically Speaking ● Ingenuity Unlimited ● Circuit Surgery ● Techno Talk ● PIC 'N' Mix ● Net Work – The Internet Page

### JUN '06

**PROJECTS** ● Poor Man's Metal Locator ● Widdy Box Distortion Effects For Your Guitar ● Phone Ring & Test ● Digital Instrument Display For Cars – Part 1  
**FEATURES** ● Interface ● Circuit Surgery ● Ingenuity Unlimited ● Techno Talk ● PIC 'N' Mix ● Teach-In 2006 – Part 8 ● Net Work – The Internet Page



### JUL '06 Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** ● PIC Sudoku Unit ● A Dirt Cheap High Current Bench Supply ● PC Power Monitor ● Digital Instrument Display For Cars – Part 2  
**FEATURES** ● Teach-In 2006 – Part 9 ● Ingenuity Unlimited ● Practically Speaking ● Circuit Surgery ● Techno Talk ● PIC 'N' MIX ● Net Work – The Internet Page

### AUG '06

**PROJECTS** ● Loudspeaker Level Meter ● Telephone Dialler for Burglar Alarms ● Adjustable DC-DC Converter for Cars ● High Intensity Torch  
**FEATURES** ● Circuit Surgery ● Techno Talk ● Teach-In 2006 – Part 10 ● PIC 'N' Mix ● Interface ● Ingenuity Unlimited ● Net Work – The Internet Page

### SEPT '06

**PROJECTS** ● Low Cost 50 MHz Frequency Meter ● Smart Mixture Display for Your Car ● Human Powered LED Torches ● Water Level Gauge  
**FEATURES** ● Teach-In 2006 – Part 11 ● Ingenuity Unlimited ● Circuit Surgery ● Techno Talk ● PIC 'N' Mix ● Practically Speaking ● Net Work – The Internet Page



### OCT '06

**PROJECTS** ● Studio 350 Power Amplifier - Part 1 ● Fridge Door-Open Alarm ● Through-Glass Alarm ● Linear Supply for 1W Star LEDs  
**FEATURES** ● Ingenuity Unlimited ● Circuit Surgery ● Techno Talk ● PIC 'N' Mix ● Interface ● Net Work – The Internet Page

### NOV '06

**PROJECTS** ● Giant LED Message Display ● Micropower Battery Protector ● Quick Brake ● Studio 350 Power Amplifier – Part 2  
**FEATURES** ● C For PICs – Part 1 ● Ingenuity Unlimited ● Circuit Surgery ● Techno Talk ● PIC 'N' Mix ● Practically Speaking ● Net Work – The Internet Page

## BACK ISSUES ONLY £4.00 each inc. UK p&p.

Overseas prices £4.75 each surface mail, £5.75 each airmail.

We can also supply issues from earlier years: 2001 (except Feb., May, Aug., to Nov.), 2002 (except Feb., June, Aug. to Nov.), 2003 (except June), 2004 (except June, July, Oct. and Dec.), 2005 (except Feb., Nov., Dec.), 2006 (except Jan., Feb. and April) Where we do not have an issue a photocopy of any *one article* or *one part* of a series can be provided at the same price.

### ORDER FORM – BACK ISSUES – PHOTOCOPIES– INDEXES

Send back issues dated .....

Send photocopies of (article title and issue date) .....

Send copies of last five years indexes (£4.00 for five inc. p&p – Overseas £4.75 surface, £5.75 airmail)

Name .....

Address .....

..... Tel: .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch £ .....

Card No. .... Switch Issue No .....

Valid From ..... Card Expiry Date ..... Card Security Code .....

(The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**  
 Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

E-mail: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk) On-line Shop: [www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)  
 Payments must be in £ sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank. Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.  
 Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

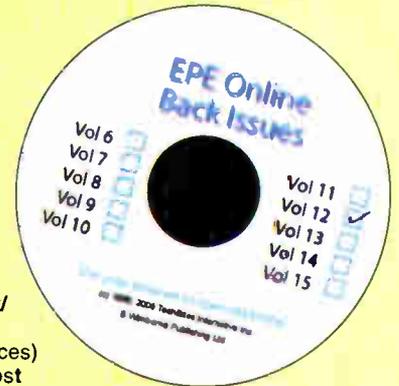
M12/06

# STORE YOUR BACK ISSUES ON CD-ROMS



**VOL 14  
NOW AVAILABLE**

**ONLY  
£14.45** each  
including VAT  
and p&p



A great way to buy **EPE Back Issues** – our CD-ROMs contain back issues from our **EPE Online** website plus bonus articles, all the relevant PIC software and web links. Note: no free gifts are included. All this for just **£14.45** each including postage and packing.

- VOL 1: BACK ISSUES** – January 1999 to June 1999  
Plus some bonus material from Nov and Dec 1998
- VOL 2: BACK ISSUES** – July 1999 to December 1999
- VOL 3: BACK ISSUES** – January 2000 to June 2000
- VOL 4: BACK ISSUES** – July 2000 to December 2000
- VOL 5: BACK ISSUES** – January 2001 to June 2001
- VOL 6: BACK ISSUES** – July 2001 to December 2001
- VOL 7: BACK ISSUES** – January 2002 to June 2002
- VOL 8: BACK ISSUES** – July 2002 to December 2002
- VOL 9: BACK ISSUES** – January 2003 to June 2003
- VOL 10: BACK ISSUES** – July 2003 to December 2003
- VOL 11: BACK ISSUES** – January 2004 to June 2004
- VOL 12: BACK ISSUES** – July 2004 to December 2004
- VOL 13: BACK ISSUES** – January 2005 to June 2005
- VOL 14: BACK ISSUES** – July 2005 to December 2005

NOTE: These CD-ROMs are suitable for use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader (available free from the Internet – [www.adobe.com/acrobat](http://www.adobe.com/acrobat))

## WHAT IS INCLUDED

All volumes include the **EPE Online** editorial content of every listed issue, plus all the available **PIC Project Codes** for the PIC projects published in those issues.

Note: Some supplements etc. can be downloaded free from the Library on the **EPE Online** website at [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com). No advertisements are included in Volumes 1 and 2; from Volume 5 onwards the available relevant software for **Interface** articles is also included.

## EXTRA ARTICLES – ON ALL VOLUMES

**BASIC SOLDERING GUIDE** – Alan Winstanley's internationally acclaimed fully illustrated guide. **UNDERSTANDING PASSIVE COMPONENTS** – Introduction to the basic principles of passive components. **HOW TO USE INTELLIGENT L.C.D.s**, by Julyan Ilett – An utterly practical guide to interfacing and programming intelligent liquid crystal display modules. **PhyzyyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 1** – Signed and Unsigned Binary Numbers. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown. **PhyzyyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 2** – Creating an Event Counter. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown. **INTERGRAPH COMPUTER SYSTEMS 3D GRAPHICS** – A chapter from Intergraph's book that explains computer graphics technology. **FROM RUSSIA WITH LOVE**, by Barry Fox – Russian rockets launching American Satellites. **PC ENGINES**, by Ernest Flint – The evolution of Intel's microprocessors. **THE END TO ALL DISEASE**, by Aubrey Scoon – The original work of Rife. **COLLECTING AND RESTORING VINTAGE RADIOS**, by Paul Stenning. **THE LIFE & WORKS OF KONRAD ZUSE** – a brilliant pioneer in the evolution of computers. A bonus article on his life and work written by his eldest son, including many previously unpublished photographs.

Note: Some of the **EXTRA ARTICLES** require WinZip to unzip them.

Order on-line from

[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)  
or [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com) (USA \$ prices)  
or by phone, Fax, E-mail or Post

## BACK ISSUES CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me the following Back Issue CD-ROMs. Volume Numbers: .....

Price **£14.45** each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name .....

Address .....

Post Code .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners

Club/Maestro

£ .....

Card No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Valid From ..... Expiry Date .....

Maestro Issue No. ....

SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics,  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,  
408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**

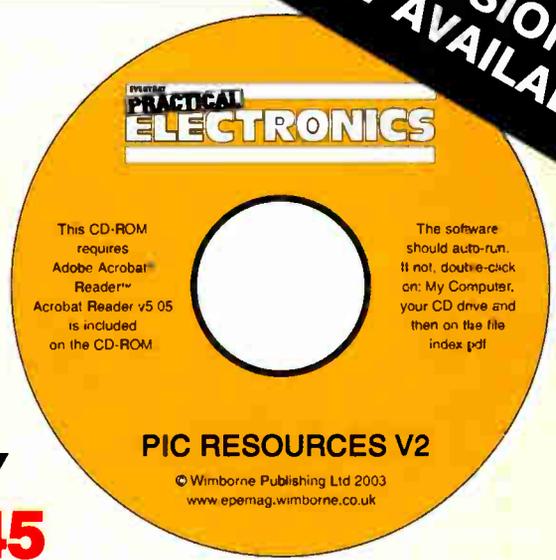
Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.  
E-mail: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.

Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

VERSION 2  
NOW AVAILABLE

# EPE PIC RESOURCES CD-ROM V2



Version 2 includes the EPE PIC Tutorial V2 series of Supplements (EPE April, May, June 2003)

**ONLY**  
**£14.45**  
INCLUDING  
VAT and P&P

The CD-ROM contains the following Tutorial-related software and texts:

- EPE PIC Tutorial V2 complete series of articles plus demonstration software, John Becker, April, May, June '03
- PIC Toolkit Mk3 (TK3 hardware construction details), John Becker, Oct '01
- PIC Toolkit TK3 for Windows (software details), John Becker, Nov '01

Plus these useful texts to help you get the most out of your PIC programming:

- How to Use Intelligent L.C.D.s, Julyan Ilett, Feb/Mar '97
- PIC16F87x Microcontrollers (Review), John Becker, April '99
- PIC16F87x Mini Tutorial, John Becker, Oct '99
- Using PICs and Keypads, John Becker, Jan '01
- How to Use Graphics L.C.D.s with PICs, John Becker, Feb '01
- PIC16F87x Extended Memory (how to use it), John Becker, June '01
- PIC to Printer Interfacing (dot-matrix), John Becker, July '01
- PIC Magick Musick (use of 40kHz transducers), John Becker, Jan '02
- Programming PIC Interrupts, Malcolm Wiles, Mar/Apr '02
- Using the PIC's PCLATH Command, John Waller, July '02
- EPE StyloPIC (precision tuning musical notes), John Becker, July '02
- Using Square Roots with PICs, Peter Hemsley, Aug '02
- Using TK3 with Windows XP and 2000, Mark Jones, Oct '02
- PIC Macros and Computed GOTOs, Malcolm Wiles, Jan '03
- Asynchronous Serial Communications (RS-232), John Waller, unpublished
- Using I<sup>2</sup>C Facilities in the PIC16F877, John Waller, unpublished
- Using Serial EEPROMs, Gary Moulton, unpublished
- Additional text for EPE PIC Tutorial V2, John Becker, unpublished

NOTE: The PDF files on this CD-ROM are suitable to use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader – included on the CD-ROM

Order on-line from  
[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)  
or [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com) (USA \$ prices)  
or by Phone, Fax, Email or Post.

## EPE PIC RESOURCES V2 CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me ..... (quantity) EPE PIC RESOURCES V2 CD-ROM  
 Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.  
 Name .....  
 Address .....  
 .....  
 .....  
 ..... Post Code .....  
 I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....  
 Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/ Maestro  
 £ .....  
 Card No. ....  
 Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)  
 Valid From ..... Expiry Date .....  
 Maestro Issue No. ....

SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics,**  
**Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,**  
**408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**  
Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.  
Email: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)  
Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.  
Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.  
Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

**BECOME A PIC WIZARD WITH THE HELP OF EPE!**

# YOU WON'T GET YOUR FINGERS BURN T

It may surprise you but buying an Antex soldering iron costs less than you think in the long run. British made to exacting standards, they last significantly longer than imported brands. And with a wide range of thermally balanced soldering irons you can pick up a "fixed temperature" or "in-handle" temperature model that will suit your needs perfectly.

None of which will burn a hole in your pocket.

If your hobby demands the best iron for the job but you don't want to get your fingers burnt by the cost, visit our website or your electronics retailer for the coolest models around.

Pick up an

**ANTEX**

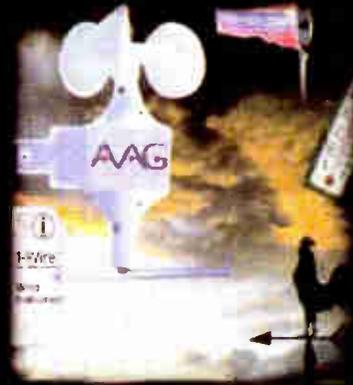
Not just any old iron.



**www.antex.co.uk**

2 Westbridge Industrial Estate Tavistock  
Devon PL19 8DE Tel 01822 613565

## Build Your Own Weather Station



- ▶ Measure Wind Speed
- ▶ Measure Wind Direction
- ▶ Measure Temperature
- ▶ Easy Build Kit
- ▶ FREE Software
- ▶ USB or RS232
- ▶ Optional Humidity Module
- ▶ Optional Pressure Module
- ▶ Optional Rainfall Gauge
- ▶ Simple 1-wire® connection
- ▶ Build and add your own devices

Weather Starter Kit £59  
RS232 Interface £25  
USB Interface £29  
Humidity Module £39  
Pressure Module £49  
Rainfall Gauge £59

Prices exclude VAT and delivery

For more information, manuals and downloads on this and other interesting products see [www.audon.co.uk](http://www.audon.co.uk)

**AUDON Electronics**

[www.audon.co.uk](http://www.audon.co.uk) | +44 (0)115 925 8412 | Fax +44 (0)115 925 9757

## ByVac Electronics

Control hardware using simple text commands

Making complex tasks simple:

Using a computer, cell controller, controller, LCD display, analogue to digital, more often, more...  
For more information, please visit our website or contact us by email.

This is just a small selection visit the web site for hints tips and free software

Connect using a PC RS232 or Microcontroller. **UART**

*** All controlled with 2 wire serial bus ***	BV4103		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Scrolling Text</li> <li>▶ Backlight and contrast control</li> <li>▶ Binary to text display</li> <li>▶ Much more...</li> </ul>	LCD Display £22.90
	BV4108		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Control any compatible LCD</li> <li>▶ Up to 4 lines by 20 characters</li> <li>▶ Scrolling text</li> <li>▶ Much more...</li> </ul>	LCD Controller £11.00
	BV4102		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ 8 x 11 Bi Colour Red/Green</li> <li>▶ Brightness control</li> <li>▶ User defined bit patterns</li> <li>▶ Switch on 'splash screen'</li> </ul>	Dot Matrix £14.95
	BV4106		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ 4 x Analogue to digital</li> <li>▶ 4 x digital input or output</li> <li>▶ Pulse width modulation</li> <li>▶ Trigger control</li> </ul>	A/D Control £11.00
	BV4107		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ 4 x 4 matrix keypad controller</li> <li>▶ 16 key buffer</li> <li>▶ Row, column configurable</li> <li>▶ Additional digital input</li> </ul>	Keypad Control £11.00
	BV305		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ 8051 8958252 based</li> <li>▶ No programmer needed</li> <li>▶ Includes Tiny BASIC</li> <li>▶ On board power supply</li> </ul>	Microcontroller £14.95 KIT £4.50 RBT

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE  
If you are not completely satisfied, return the goods within 10 days for a full refund

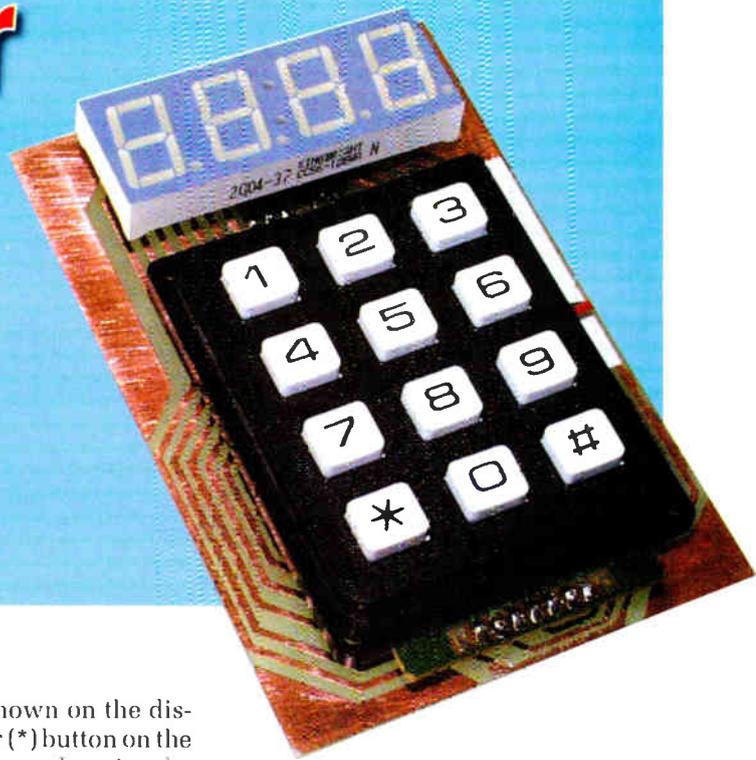
Purchase Options: On-Line at [www.byvac.co.uk](http://www.byvac.co.uk) • Telephone 07905 734 348 • email [sales@byvac.com](mailto:sales@byvac.com) • Cheque or Postal Order to: ByVac, PO BOX 4049, Penistone, SHEFFIELD, S36 6WP  
Post and packing UK £2.50 World Wide £3.50  
[www.byvac.co.uk](http://www.byvac.co.uk)



# Mind Trainer

Exercise your mind in an enjoyable way!

By BART TREPAK



**T**HE idea behind the Mind Trainer is quite simple but it requires a good deal of thought. It is based on an old brain-testing game normally played with coloured pegs. Although it is really a game for only one player, two are required to play – one of them being a ‘dummy’!

In this version, a PIC microcontroller is cast in the role of the dummy (an excellent position for it as it will never get bored if the player takes too long considering a next move, or comment on incorrect choices).

In the original game, the dummy arranges four coloured pegs in a board out of view of the player and the player has to guess the colour and position of the pegs in the smallest number of attempts by placing further coloured pegs in holes on the board. The dummy helps in this by indicating the number of correct colours and/or correct positions in each attempt, but not which ones are correct.

### Electronic equivalent

This game is the electronic equivalent of this but instead of coloured pegs a 4-digit LED display is used. The PIC selects four digits randomly and as these are not displayed, they are therefore unknown to the player. This is done at the start of each game by pressing the hash (#) button on the keypad.

The player then tries to guess the 4-digit number by entering it via a

keypad and this is shown on the display. Pressing the star (\*) button on the keypad enters this guess, changing the display to two digits; the right hand one showing how many correct numbers have been entered in their correct position, while the left hand one displays the number of correct digits that are in the wrong positions.

### Hidden numbers

For example, suppose that the hidden number is 1234 and the user has entered 3514. On pressing the \* button, 2--1 will be displayed (where '-' indicates a blank digit) because although three correct numbers have been chosen (1, 3 and 4), two are in the wrong position and only one (the 4) is in its correct position. Note that no indication is given as to which the incorrect number is or which one is in its correct position. Pressing the \* button also automatically increases the score counter.

Pressing the # key will reveal the last entry again and enable a new 4-digit number to be entered. The entered digits scroll across the display from right to left as they would if they had been entered on a calculator. Note that a guess is only accepted by the unit when the \* button is pressed, so that keys pressed incorrectly may be overwritten and the entry made only when the player is satisfied with the new 4-digit number chosen.

Eventually, after a number of unsuccessful guesses, the correct number will be entered and this time when the \* button is pressed a display in the form --XX will be shown, again the '-' signifying a blank digit and the XX the number of entries made. Since the idea of the game is to make this score as low as possible, a 2-digit score display (i.e. 99 attempts) should be more than enough for even the most illogical thinker!

### Circuit description

The circuit, shown in Fig.1, consists of the PIC (IC1) plus the 4-digit LED display (X1) and a 12-way keypad (S2), together with the usual LED current limiting and pull-up resistors, R1 to R8 and R14 to R16 respectively. The PIC's clock frequency is not critical and so a simple resistor-capacitor option has been chosen (R13/C1).

The limited number of PIC I/O (input/output) lines means that both the display and the keypad have been multiplexed. Multiplexing is a widely used technique and operates (as far as the display is concerned) by outputting the seven-segment code for each digit on Port B while switching on each corresponding digit sequentially via

four lines of Port A. This is done so fast that the eye perceives it as a continuous display so that all four digits appear to be on simultaneously.

After displaying the digits, four lines of port B (RB4 to RB7) are switched to function as outputs and driven low in turn while RB0 to RB2 are designated as inputs. If a key is being pressed, one of the inputs will now read low and depending on which input is low, the program determines which key is pressed.

Because the same port is used to output the 7-segment data and both drive and read the keypad, isolating resistors R9 to R12 are used to prevent key presses affecting the display.

## Construction

The printed circuit board component and track layouts are shown in Fig.2. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 598.

Assembly should begin with the resistors, followed by the capacitors

## Parts List – Mind Trainer

- 1 PC board, code 598, available from the *EPE PCB Service*, size 51mm x 76mm
- 1 Plastic case (optional), size and type to individual choice
- 1 12-key, 3 x 4 matrix, keypad (S2)
- 1 SPST miniature toggle switch (S1)
- 1 4-digit, common cathode, red LED display (CC56-12EWA) (X1)
- 1 battery holder for two AA or AAA cells, with battery clips
- 1 18-pin DIL socket

### Semiconductors

- 1 PIC16F54 microcontroller, preprogrammed – see text (IC1)

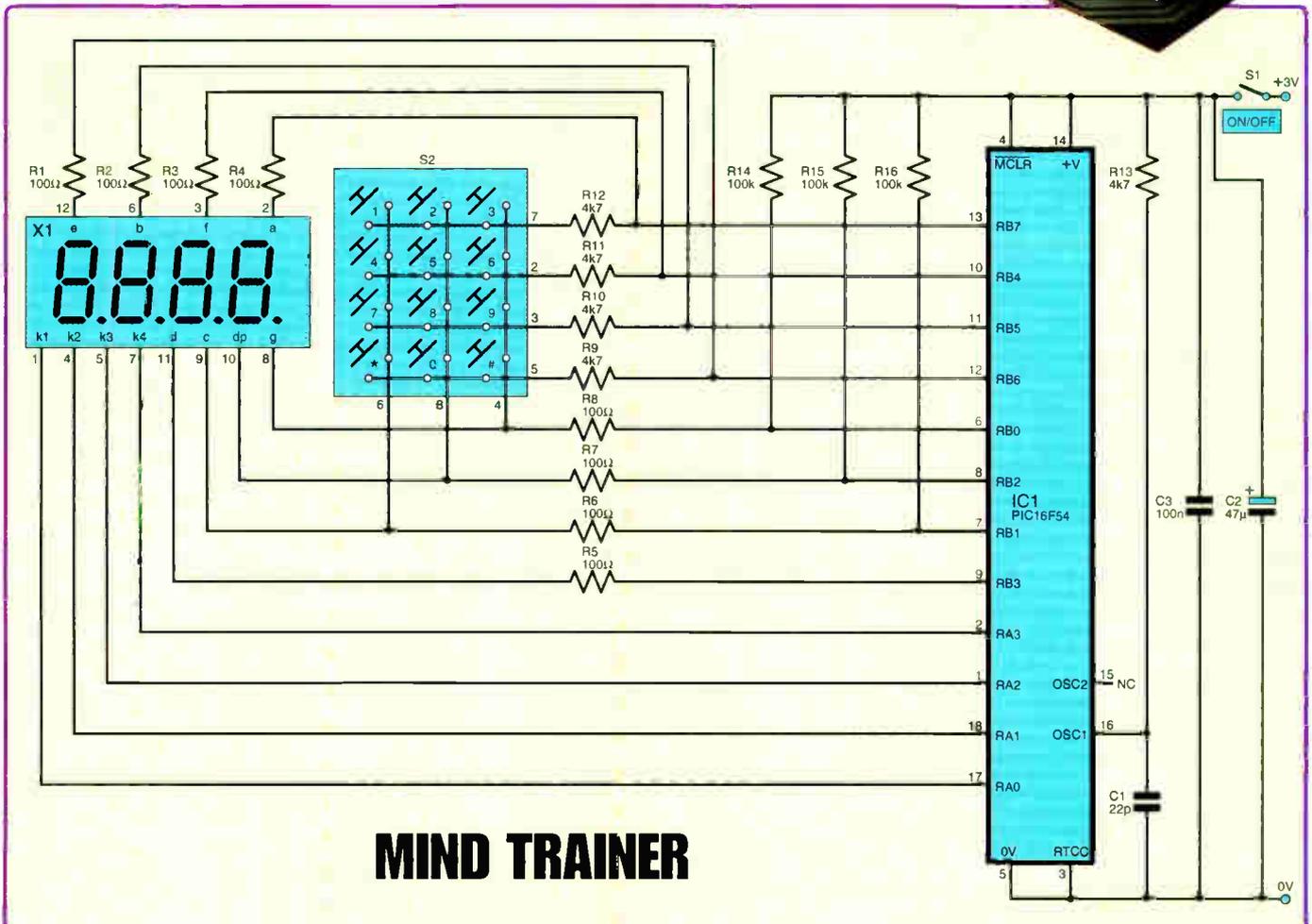
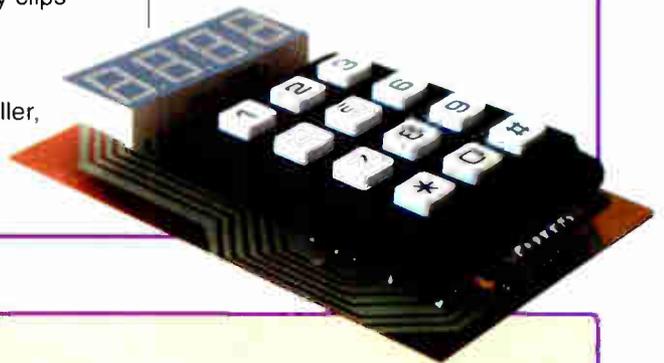
### Capacitors

- 1 22p ceramic disc (C1)
- 1 100n ceramic disc (C2)
- 1 47 $\mu$  radial elect. 10V (C3)

### Resistors (0.25W 5% carbon film)

- 8 100 $\Omega$  (R1 to R8)
- 5 4k7 (R9 to R13)
- 3 100k (R14 to R16)

Multistrand connecting wire; ribbon cable, optional – see text; solder, etc.



## MIND TRAINER

Fig.1. Complete circuit diagram for the Mind Trainer. Power is supplied by two AA or AAA type cells

# Constructional Project

and higher profile components, with the PIC's socket mounted last.

The pinouts for the display and keypad are shown in Fig.3 and Fig.4. These items should be mounted on the track side of the PCB, using short lengths of discarded resistor leads or ribbon cable as preferred.

When assembly is finished check all of the connections to ensure that there are no solder splashes between adjacent copper tracks or pins, and that the joints are all sound. If this is so, the preprogrammed PIC should be plugged in, ensuring that it is the correct way around.

The circuit can now be powered up, using a 3V battery or two 1.5V cells in series (AA or AAA are suitable). These are best mounted in a battery holder which should be connected to the PCB, either directly or via a suitable connector. On/off switch S1 is inserted in the +3V battery lead.

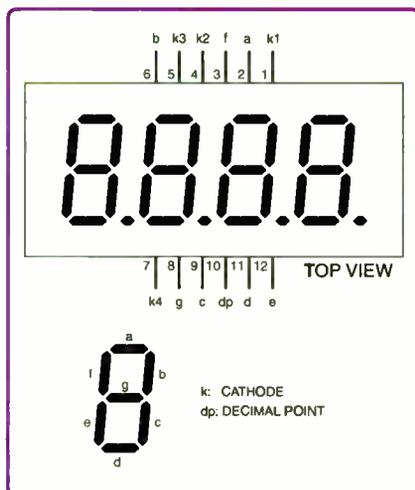


Fig.3. LED display pinout details

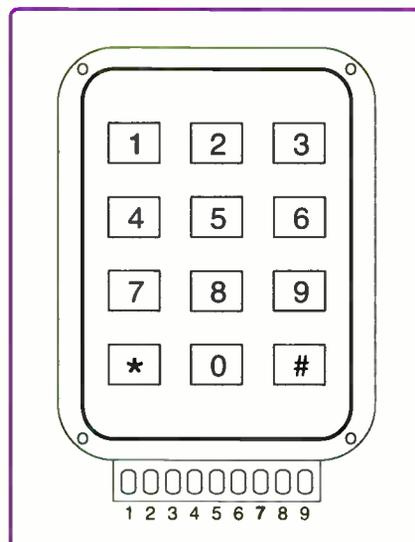


Fig.4. Keyboard connection details. End pads 1 and 9 are not connected on the PCB

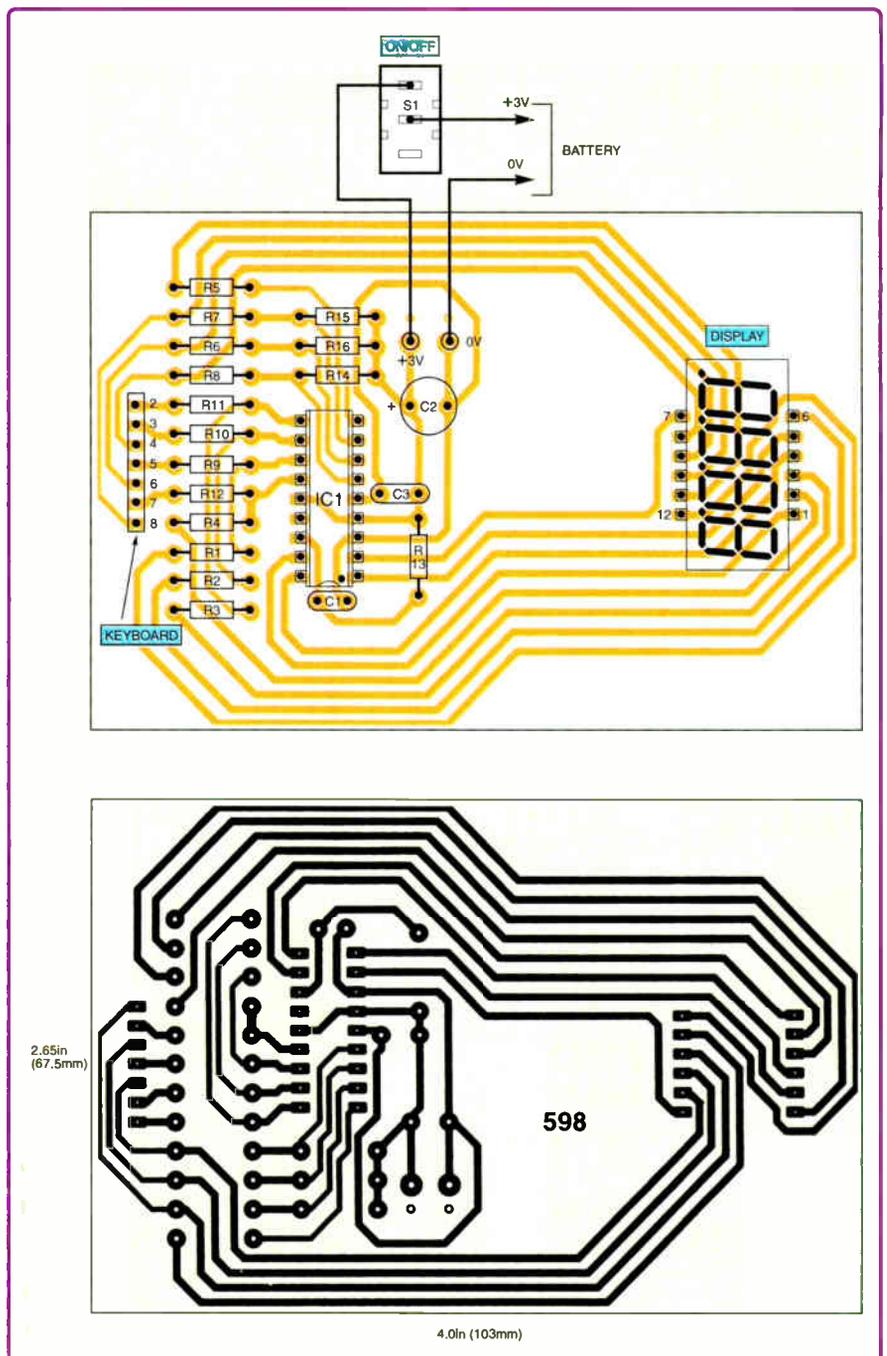


Fig.2. Mind Trainer printed circuit board component layout, full size copper foil master and wiring to the On/Off battery supply switch. Note that keypad pins/ pads 1 and 9 are not connected to the board. Use an IC socket for the PIC

There are no adjustments to be made and provided the circuit has been correctly assembled, it should work as described.

The circuit draws about 15mA when operating which, although not too high for battery operation, would soon drain an AA battery if left on for extended periods.

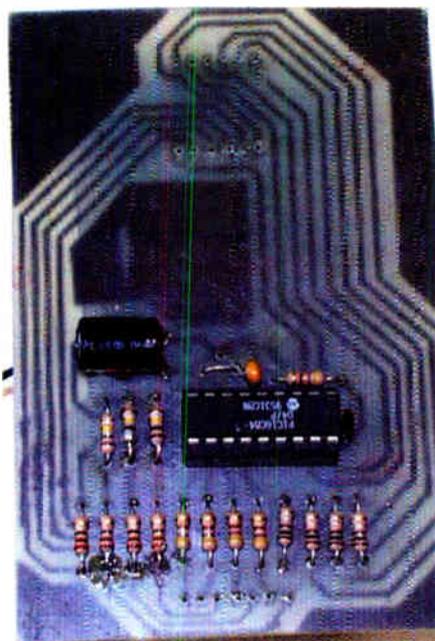
## Playing the game

As a further example of how the game is played, the sequence of a real game is reproduced in Table 1. The

unknown number happened to be 2489 and the first digits entered were 1234 as shown, which resulted in the display 2--0 indicating that two of these digits were correct but neither was in its correct position.

Table 1. Example game play

Guess	Result No.	Position
1234	2	0
1256	1	0
1356	0	0
2478	1	2
2489	Final score 05	



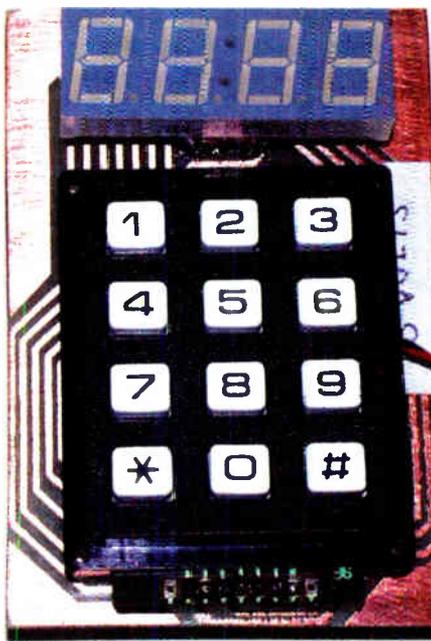
**Topside PCB component layout.**  
Note the radial electrolytic is mounted on it's side

It was assumed that the digits 1 and 2 were correct and that 3 and 4 were not part of the hidden number, so that the next entry made was 1256 which gave the result 1--0. From this it was guessed that 5 and 6 were probably not part of the hidden number and that only one of the remaining numbers 1 or 2 was correct.

The hidden number thus included 1 or 2 and 3 or 4. To find out which, a further guess was made by assuming that the correct numbers were 1 and 3 so that 1356 was entered which gave the result 0--0. This was lucky as it immediately showed that 2 and 4 were two of the numbers required and 5 and 6 were definitely not part of the hidden number.

At this point it was still not known what the other two numbers were, except that they could be 7, 8, 9, 0 or indeed 2 and 4 again, as each correct digit is only counted once even if it appears again in the hidden number. The next entry made was therefore 2478 and this gave the result 1--2 showing that either 7 or 8 also figured in the final number and, as a bonus, two of the digits were also in their correct positions.

The last entry was the result of two lucky guesses where it was assumed that it was 2 and 4 that were in their correct positions, and that 8 was the correct number but in the wrong position. Changing its position and trying the next number by entering 2489 displayed the final score as --05.



**Underside view of the board showing the display and keypad**

This shows that to achieve a low score, a certain amount of luck is also required, but this does not mean that a logical thinking process is not involved. No doubt the final number could have been found by randomly entering numbers into the unit, but this would almost certainly result in a higher final score than by extracting the maximum amount of information from the results obtained from each entry.

### Demo mode

As a further aid to understanding the game, the software is designed so that when the unit is first switched on, a 'random number' is entered into its memory. The user can then press the # key and enter any digits preferred to see how the unit processes the guess. This will give the player an insight into what display is to be expected when, for example, the random number contains repeated digits.

In general, any number which is in its correct position is displayed in the 'correct position' score and is not counted again even if it also appears in another position in the random number. Thus the right-hand display shows the number of correct digits in the correct position and the left-hand display the number of remaining correct digits in the wrong position.

After this, to start a game, simply enter the correct number and press \* (which will display your score) and then press the # key again. This will

### Resources

Software for the PIC can be downloaded free from the EPE Downloads site, accessible via the home page at [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk). It is held in the PICs folder. Download all the files within that folder.

Preprogrammed PICs are available from Magenta Electronics Ltd, contact details as in their advert in this issue.

blank the display and generate a new (this time hidden) random number when the # key is pressed again. The score will be reset to zero and the display will change to 0000, ready to accept the first guess.

If the practice session is not required, press the \* button after switching the unit on, followed by the # button which will blank the display, and then the # key again before entering your first guess. The practice feature is available only after the unit has first been switched on, so that after subsequent games the # key should be pressed twice to start each new game.

The unit also features a recall of the previous entry so that the last number entered and the result obtained can be re-examined. This is done by pressing the # button when the number has been entered and the result will be displayed alternately. Pressing the \* key is always treated as a new entry so this key should be pressed only when you are ready to make a new guess.

The circuit does not keep a record of previous numbers entered or the results obtained, so that if this function is required, an older technology (pencil and paper) will need to be used! Alternatively, it could be argued that a person who could not remember previous entries was not thinking very logically anyway and should be penalised if the same 4-digit number was entered two or more times!

Finally, the efficacy of this unit in maintaining mental faculties obviously requires further independent research. The author considers himself much too young to have lost any of those he possessed and therefore is not a suitable subject. Modesty prevents him revealing his best score but suffice it to say that a third digit to display this has not been required (yet)! **EPE**



# EPE EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS



UK readers you can  
**SAVE 54p**  
on every issue of *EPE*

How would you like to pay £2.96 instead of £3.50 for your copy of *EPE*?  
Well you can – just take out a one year subscription and save 54p an issue,  
or £6.50 over the year

You can even save 75p an issue if you subscribe for two years  
– a total saving of £18.00

Overseas rates also represent exceptional value

### You also:

- Avoid any cover price increase for the duration of your subscription
- Get your magazine delivered to your door each month
- Ensure your copy, even if the newsagents sell out

Order by phone or fax with a credit card or by post with a cheque or postal order, or buy on-line from [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk) (click on "Subscribe Now")

## EPE SUBSCRIPTION PRICES

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: 6 months £18.75, 12 months £35.50, two years £66; Overseas: 6 months £21.75 standard air service or £30.75 express airmail, 12 months £41.50 standard air service or £59.50 express airmail, 24 months £78 standard air service or £114 express airmail. Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to *EPE* Subs. Dept., Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: [subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk). Also via the Web at <http://www.epemag.co.uk>. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Maestro or Visa. (For past issues see the *Back Issues* page.)

## ONLINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, \$15.99US (approx. £9.00) for one year available from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com).

## USA/CANADA SUBSCRIPTIONS

To subscribe to *EPE* from the USA or Canada please telephone Express Mag toll free on 1877 363-1310 and have your credit card details ready. Or fax (514) 355 3332 or write to Express Mag, PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY 12901-0239 or Express Mag, 8155 Larrey Street, Anjou, Quebec, H1J 2L5.

Email address: [expsmag@expressmag.com](mailto:expsmag@expressmag.com).

Web site: [www.expressmag.com](http://www.expressmag.com).

USA price \$60(US) per annum, Canada price \$97(Can) per annum – 12 issues per year.

*Everyday Practical Electronics*, periodicals pending, ISSN 0262 3617 is published twelve times a year by Wimborne Publishing Ltd., USA agent USACAN at 1320 Route 9, Champlain, NY 12919. Subscription price in US \$60(US) per annum. Periodicals postage paid at Champlain NY and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send USA and Canada address changes to *Everyday Practical Electronics*, c/o Express Mag., PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY, USA 12901-0239.

## SUBSCRIPTION ORDER FORM



- 6 Months: UK £18.75, Overseas £21.75 (standard air service), £30.75 (express airmail)
- 1 Year: UK £35.50, Overseas £41.50 (standard air service) £59.50 (express airmail)
- 2 Years: UK £66.00, Overseas £78.00 (standard air service) £114 (express airmail)
- To: *Everyday Practical Electronics*,  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East,  
Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND  
Tel: 01202 873872 Fax: 01202 874562  
E-mail: [subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

I enclose payment of £ ..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only), payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics*

My card number is: .....  
Please print clearly, and check that you have the number correct

Signature .....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Card Ex. Date ..... Maestro Issue No. ....

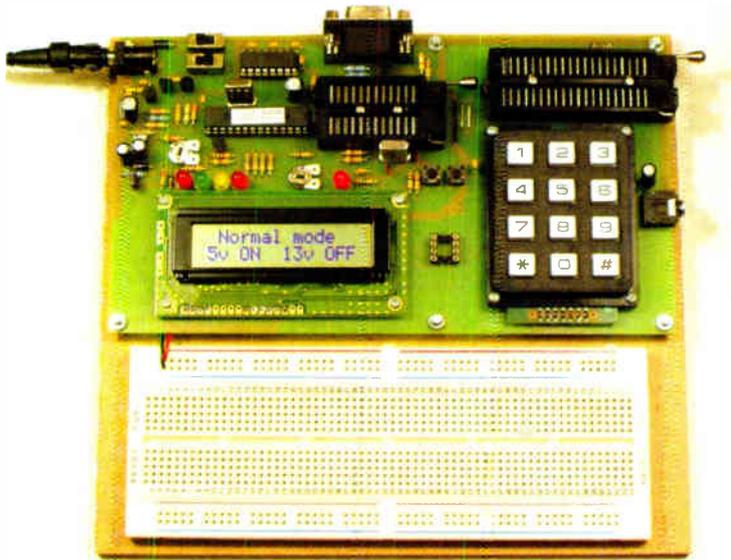
Name .....

Address .....

Post code ..... Tel. ....

Subscriptions can only start with the next available issue.

# Learn About Microcontrollers



## PIC Training & Development System

The best place to start learning about microcontrollers is the PIC16F84 with its simple easy to understand internal structure. Then continue on using the more sophisticated PIC16F877 family.

At the heart of our system are two real books which lie open on your desk while you use your computer to type in the programme and control the hardware. Start with four simple programmes. Run the simulator to see how they work. Test them with real hardware. Follow on with a little theory....

Our PIC training course consists of our PIC programmer module, a 298 page book teaching the fundamentals of PIC programming in assembly language, a 274 page book introducing the C programming language for PICs, and a suite of programmes to run on a PC. The module is an advanced design using a PIC16F870 to handle the timing, programming and switching requirements. Two ZIF sockets allow most 18, 28 and 40 pin PICs to be programmed. The plugboard is wired with a 5 volt supply. The programming is performed at 5 volts, verified with 2 volts or 3 volts applied and verified again with 5.5 volts applied to ensure the PIC is programmed correctly over its full operating voltage. UK orders include a plugtop power supply.

P901 PIC Training System comprising....

Universal 16C, 16F and 18F PIC programmer module

+ Book Experimenting with PIC Microcontrollers

+ Book Experimenting with PIC C

+ PIC assembler and C compiler software suite

+ PIC16F84, PIC16F870, PIC16F88 test PICs... £159.00

(Postage & insurance UK £10, Europe £18, Rest of world £25)

Optional book Exp with 18F PICs + PIC18F2525 ..... £ 30.00

(Additional postage UK £0, Europe £3, Rest of world £5)

## Experimenting with PIC Microcontrollers

This book introduces PIC assembly language programming using the PIC16F84, and is the best way to get started for anyone who is new to PIC programming. We begin with four easy experiments. The first is explained over ten and a half pages assuming no starting knowledge of PICs. Then having gained some practical experience we study the basic principles of PIC programming, learn about the 8 bit timer, how to drive the LCD, create a real time clock, experiment with the watchdog timer, sleep mode, beeps and music, including a rendition of Beethoven's *Fur Elise*. Finally there are two projects, using the PIC16F84 as a sine wave generator and investigating using the PIC16F88 (from the PIC16F877 family) to monitor the power taken by domestic appliances. In 24 experiments, 2 projects and 56 exercises we go from absolute beginner to experienced engineer level.

## Experimenting with PIC C

The second book starts with an easy to understand explanation of how to write PIC programmes in C. The first few programmes are written for a PIC16F84 then we see how to use the PIC16F627 and PIC16F877 families. We study how to create programme loops, we experiment with the IF statement, use the 8 bit and 16 bit timers, write text, integer, and floating point variables to the LCD, use the keypad to enter numbers, create a siren sound, experiment with the PICs USART.....

Web site:- [www.brunningsoftware.co.uk](http://www.brunningsoftware.co.uk)

## Experimenting with 18F PICs

This book introduces the latest 18F series of PIC Microcontrollers. We start with simple programmes to drive the LEDs, write text to the LCD and create a real time clock. We experiment with the various oscillator modes, the watchdog and the sleep mode. We use the analogue to digital converter as a voltmeter and experiment with the serial port. Finally we study the operation and control of stepper motors.

Book Experimenting with 18F PICs ..... £ 25.00

AUX145-SM Stepper motor controller. .... £ 49.00

5 volt 7.5 degree stepper motor. .... £ 4.50

(Postage. UK ≈ £8, Europe ≈ £12, Rest ≈ £20)

You need to own or update to our P901 PIC Training System before purchasing the above.

## Experimenting with Visual C

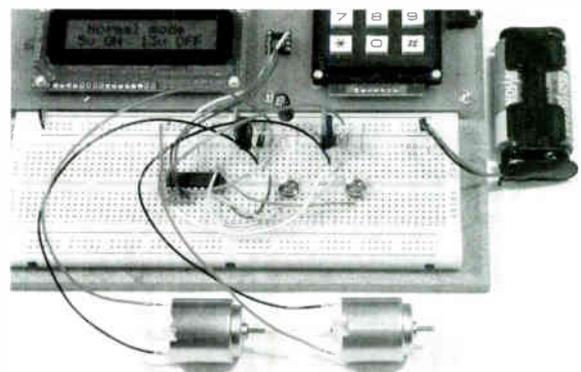
Our new training system for complete beginners teaching Windows programming and simple PC interfacing. The book starts with details of how to build a latching serial port using a PIC18F2525. We use this port as our interface to our PC. As we work through the book we wire simple circuits into the plugboard of the latching serial port and write Windows programmes in Visual C to operate our circuits. We start by flashing LEDs, build a dice machine and an IC tester. We use the PC to write messages to a liquid crystal display. We learn to draw graphs on our PC screen. Then we build a digital to analogue converter, an analogue to digital converter, an audio oscilloscope, and a waveform analyser. Windows programming has never been so easy or so exciting.

Release date late November. Price around £100. See our web site for the latest information.

## Ordering Information

Our PIC programmer module connects to the serial port of your PC (COM1 or COM2). Our PIC programming software will operate within Windows 98, XP, NT, 2000 etc. The new Visual C training system will require Windows XP, NT, 2000 etc.

Telephone with Visa, Mastercard or Switch, or send cheque/PO. All prices include VAT if applicable.



## White LED and Motors

Our PIC training system uses a very practical approach. Towards the end of the PIC C book circuits need to be built on the plugboard. The 5 volt supply which is already wired to the plugboard has a current limit setting which ensures that even the most severe wiring errors will not be a fire hazard and are very unlikely to damage PICs or other ICs.

We use a PIC16F627 as a freezer thaw monitor, as a step up switching regulator to drive 3 ultra bright white LEDs, and to control the speed of a DC motor with maximum torque still available. A kit of parts can be purchased (£30) to build the circuits using the white LEDs and the two motors. See our web site for details.

Mail order address:

# Brunning Software

138 The Street, Little Clacton, Clacton-on-sea,  
Essex, CO16 9LS. Tel 01255 862308

# Circuit Surgery

Ian Bell

The final part of our close-up view of 555 timer circuit formulae



THIS is the third and final part of our extended answer to **CherryTree's** question from the *EPE Chat Zone* about where the formulae used in 555 (and similar) RC-based timer circuits come from. Over the past couple of months we have looked at the mathematics behind a resistor charging through a capacitor – which is more advanced than you might expect for such an apparently simple circuit. In fact you need calculus and differential equations to describe what is happening.

The results of performing the calculus are equations for the voltage at given times after the capacitor starts charging, and for the time taken to reach a particular voltage. These formulae can be applied in many circuit situations without the need to go back to calculus. The formulae involve the exponential function or natural logarithms, which we looked at in depth last month. For reference, see the basic RC Equations panel.

Last month we started looking at more practical aspects of RC timing. We arrived at the circuit shown in Fig.1.

This circuit uses a comparator to detect when a charging capacitor reaches a particular voltage, determined by the potential divider R2 and R3. This circuit represents a portion of the 555 and we will develop it from this point to the full 555 block diagram by adding extra functionality. First, though, a quick word on timing formulae.

### Timing Formulae

Rather than thinking of the comparator switching point for Fig.1 as being at a particular voltage, it is better to consider it as a fraction of the supply voltage. If we do this, then as we saw last month, the applied voltage (supply voltage) can be cancelled from the charging equation. We get

$$t = -RC \cdot \ln(1 - k_1)$$

where in the specific case of the circuit in Fig.1

$$k_1 = \frac{R3}{R2 + R3}$$

For which we can find the value of the natural log (call this  $k_2$ ) to get

$$t = k_2 RC$$

Table 1 shows some RC timing formulae for a few simple fractions ( $k_1$  values) and special case of  $k_1 = 0.632$  for which  $k_2 = 1$

The circuit in Fig.1 is not particularly useful because it only times once when power is applied. This is easily solved by adding a transistor to discharge the capacitor, which is what is done in the 555. Applying a signal to the control input to turn on TR1 will discharge the capacitor. If the control input is then held at 0V, C1 will start charging and the comparator will switch at the time determined by the

**Table 1. Example RC charging equations for different fractions of applied voltage**

Fraction of applied voltage	Timing Equation (comp switches at)
1/3	$t = 0.405RC$
1/2	$t = 0.693RC$
0.632	$t = RC$
2/3	$t = 1.10RC$
3/4	$t = 1.39RC$

supply voltage fraction set by resistors R2 and R3. The timing formulae in Table 1 can be applied ( $R = R1 \text{ times } C = C1$ ) in this situation.

### Triggering

In general, if we want to start a timing operation in a circuit it is better to trigger it using the edge of the control waveform, that is a 1 to 0 or 0 to 1 transition, rather than requiring that the control signal is held in place for at least the duration of the timed period, as is the case with the circuit in Fig.2. To achieve this we can use a flip-flop to hold the control signal in the appropriate state – see Fig.3.

In the circuit in Fig.3, when the circuit is idle the output is low and the control signal is high, so the transistor is on and the capacitor is discharged. When the trigger input goes low, the flip-flop sets, so Q (and hence the output) goes high, and Q goes low, causing the transistor to

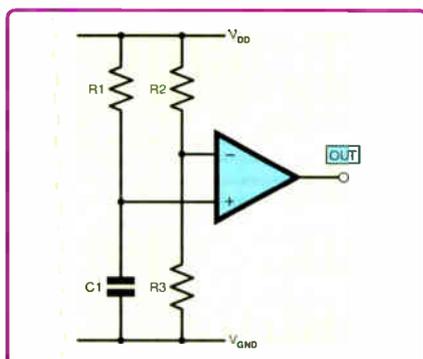


Fig.1. Simple comparator-based timer triggered at power up

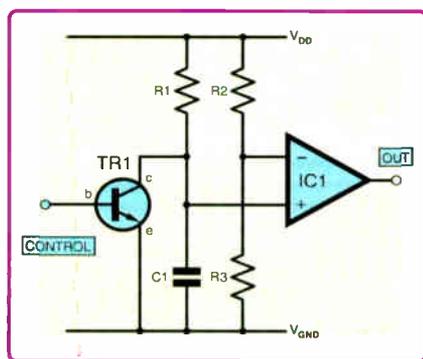


Fig.2. A discharge transistor added to the circuit in Fig.1 allows it to perform its timing operation more than once after power-on

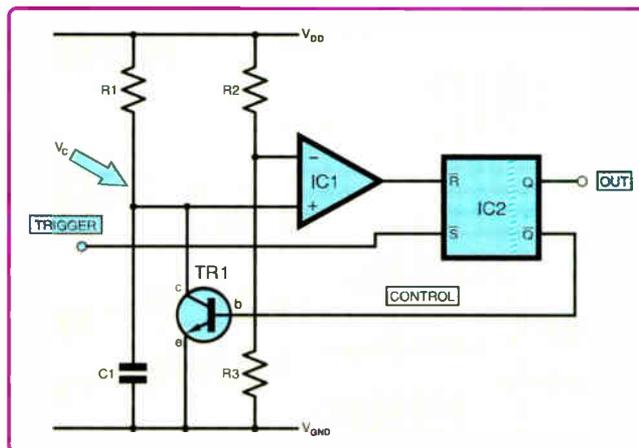


Fig.3. Timer with edge-triggered start

turn off, allowing the capacitor to charge. Thus the timing cycle starts and  $V_C$  charges towards the supply voltage.

When  $V_C$  reaches the comparator (IC1) threshold set by R2 and R3, the comparator switches (output goes low) and the flip-flop (IC2) is reset. The circuit output (flip-flop Q) goes low again and the transistor switches on, discharging the capacitor. This removes the reset signal from the flip-flop so it is ready for the next trigger input. The circuit waveforms (for two timing operations) are shown in Fig.4.

The timing period for the circuit in Fig.3 is the same as that in Fig.2. The circuit in Fig.3 performs in almost the same way as the 555 in monostable mode. For the 555, the comparator switching threshold is set at two-thirds of the supply voltage by internal resistors (equivalent to R2 and R3), thus from Table 1 (or formulae given above) the timed period, T, is

$$T = 1.1RC$$

The circuit in Fig.3 requires a short trigger pulse, just as the 555 does, which only has to be long enough to set the flip-flop

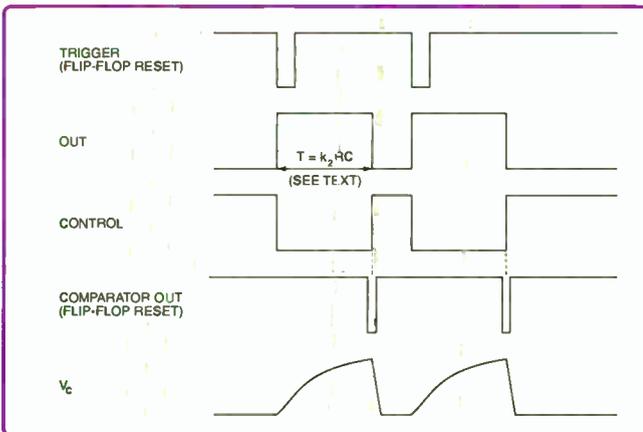


Fig.4. Waveforms for the circuit in Fig.3 for two timing operations

and which must be shorter than the monostable timing period. In standard 555 monostable circuits, R1 and C1 are the external timing components (R2 and R3 are internal, as already mentioned).

## Continuous Pulses

So far all the circuits we have discussed have provided monostable or 'one-shot' timing. It is also common to need a continuous sequence of timed pulses, referred to as astable or 'free running' operation. To achieve this we need to continuously switch between charging and discharging the timing capacitor.

The waveform in Fig.4 shows the capacitor voltage falling very quickly once the transistor turns on to discharge it. The capacitor will follow a discharge curve whose timing is governed by the effective collector to emitter resistance of the transistor. This resistance is small and so the discharge is rapid, however, if we insert a resistor in series with the transistor we can slow down the discharge to be similar to the charging time.

In Fig.5 is shown part of the circuit from Fig.3 with the addition of a possible way of including a discharge resistor. This is perhaps the most obvious way to do it, but it is not ideal because R1 and R4 create a potential divider which would prevent the capacitor fully discharging. Hopefully this can be seen clearly in the simplified equivalent circuit.

A better approach is shown in Fig.6, in which the capacitor charges through both R1 and R4 and discharges through R4. Note that in Fig.6 when the switch is closed and the capacitor is discharging, resistor R1 is effectively connected to ground and does not contribute to the timing or voltage on the capacitor. This resistor arrangement is used in the standard 555 astable circuit,

in which resistors R1 and R4 are the external timing resistors.

Our current circuit (Fig.3) has a single comparator which detects when the capacitor voltage reaches the limit to

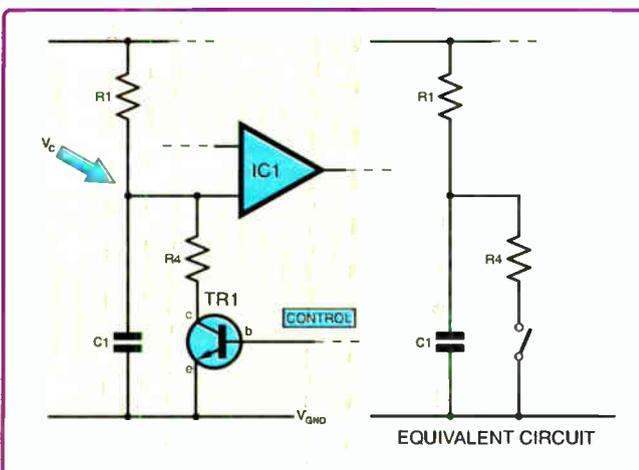


Fig.5. Showing where a resistor could be inserted in the circuit in Fig.3 to set the discharge time. Fig.6 shows a better approach

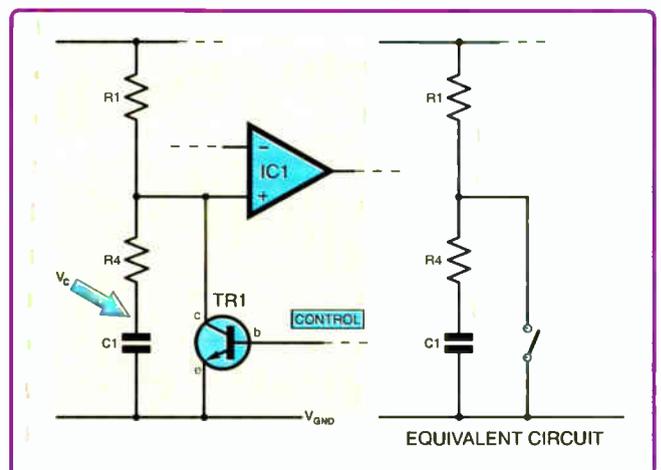
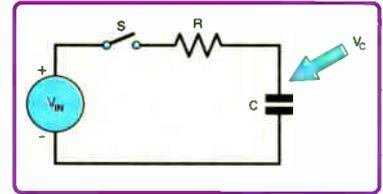


Fig.6. Better approach to adding a resistor to control discharge timing.

## RC EQUATIONS

### Capacitor Charging

C charges from 0V towards  $V_{in}$  through R when S closes at time  $t = 0$



Voltage at time  $t$  after S closes

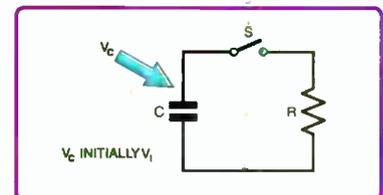
$$V_C = V_{in} \left[ 1 - \exp\left(\frac{-t}{RC}\right) \right]$$

Time after S closes taken to reach voltage  $V_C$

$$t = -RC \cdot \ln\left(1 - \frac{V_C}{V_{in}}\right)$$

### Capacitor Discharging

C discharges from  $V_i$  towards 0V through R when S closes at time  $t = 0$



Voltage at time  $t$  after S closes

$$V_C = V_i \exp\left(\frac{-t}{RC}\right)$$

Time after S closes taken to reach voltage  $V_C$

$$t = -RC \cdot \ln\left(\frac{V_C}{V_i}\right)$$

which we want it to charge (at the end of the charging period). For astable operation we also need to define the end of the discharge period and detect when the capacitor reaches this voltage. We need another comparator to accomplish this. Obviously the discharge limit voltage must always be less than the charging limit voltage. A good circuit arrangement for this is shown in Fig.7.

In Fig.7, comparator 1 (IC1) is used to detect the charging limit. This is equivalent to the comparator we have already used. Comparator 2 (IC2) is a new addition to our circuit and detects the discharge limit.

Both comparator thresholds can be expressed as fractions of the supply voltage as follows:

$$k_{comp1} = \frac{R3 + R5}{R2 + R3 + R5} \quad k_{comp2} = \frac{R5}{R2 + R3 + R5}$$

If all three resistors have the same value ( $R2 = R3 = R5$ ) we get  $k_{comp1} = 2/3$  and  $k_{comp2} = 1/3$ . This is what is done in the 555 (these resistors are internal components).

### Astable Operation

Fig.8 shows the full circuit for astable operation – Fig.3 with the additional circuitry that we have just discussed. The circuit operates as follows. At power-up C1 is fully discharged. The voltage is below the lower threshold, so comparator 2 will set the flip-flop and the transistor will be off, allowing the capacitor to charge towards  $V_{DD}$  through R1 and R4.

As  $V_C$  passes  $k_{comp2}V_{DD}$  (one-third supply for the 555) comparator 2 switches and removes the set signal from the flip-flop, but it remains in the set state. The capacitor continues to charge. When  $V_C$  reaches  $k_{comp1}V_{DD}$  (two-thirds supply for the 555) comparator 1 switches and resets the flip-flop. This switches the transistor on and C1 starts discharging via R4 and TR1.

$V_C$  will very quickly drop below  $k_{comp1}V_{DD}$  (two-thirds supply) switching

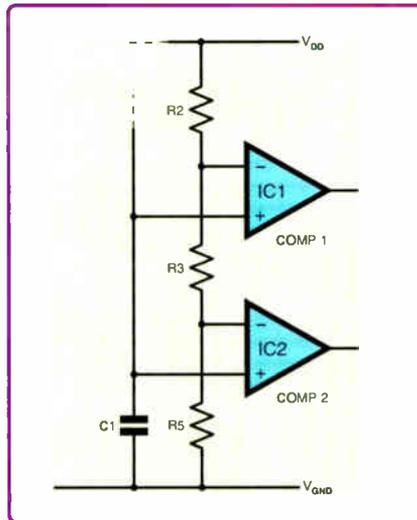


Fig.7. Resistor and comparator arrangement to detect charge and discharge limits for astable operation (timing resistors and discharge transistor not shown)

comparator 1 and removing the reset signal from the flip-flop, which however will remain in the reset state. The capacitor continues to discharge through R4 and the transistor. When  $V_C$  passes  $k_{comp2}V_{DD}$  (one-third supply) comparator 2 will switch and apply a set to the flip-flop. This will switch off the transistor allowing C1 to charge again through R1 and R4.  $V_C$  will very quickly rise above  $k_{comp2}V_{DD}$  (one-third supply) again switching comparator 2 and removing the set signal from the flip-flop, which however will remain in the set state.

This process will repeat indefinitely so that  $V_C$  will charge up to  $k_{comp1}V_{DD}$  and then discharge to  $k_{comp2}V_{DD}$ . For the 555, the capacitor voltage oscillates between one and two-thirds of the supply voltage.

### Calculating Astable Timing

To calculate the timing period of the astable, we have to work out the charge time and the discharge time and add these together. For this we will assume that the charge and discharge limits are set to two-thirds and one-third of the supply voltage respectively, as they are in the 555.

In these articles we have not developed a formula to directly give us the time taken to charge from one-third to two-thirds of the supply (or similar situa-

tions), but this is straightforward to work out. All we have to do is take the time taken to reach two-thirds of the supply charging from 0, and subtract the time taken to reach one-third of the supply voltage charging from 0.

$$t_{charge} = -RC \cdot \ln(1 - 2/3) - RC \cdot \ln(1 - 1/3)$$

$$t_{charge} = -RC \cdot \ln(1/3) + RC \cdot \ln(2/3)$$

$$t_{charge} = 1.09861RC - 0.40546RC$$

$$t_{charge} = 0.693RC$$

For charging we have  $R = R1 + R4$  and  $C = C1$  so for the circuit in Fig 8 we get

$$t_{charge} = 0.963(R1 + R4)C1$$

For the discharge phase the situation is simpler – we can use the discharge formula we have discussed before directly (see RC panel). Written in terms of initial voltage fraction  $k_I$ , the formula becomes:

$$t = RC \cdot \ln\left(\frac{1}{k_I}\right)$$

If the initial voltage is two-thirds of the supply and the voltage we are interested in is one-third of the supply, so we have a situation where the capacitor voltage falls to half its initial value, that is  $k_I = 1/2$ . So the discharge time is:

$$t_{discharge} = RC \cdot \ln(2)$$

$$t_{discharge} = 0.693RC$$

For discharge we have  $R = R4$  and  $C = C1$ , so for the circuit in Fig.8 we get:

$$t_{discharge} = 0.693R4C1$$

The total time of one cycle,  $T$ , is the sum of the charge and discharge times:

$$T = t_{charge} + t_{discharge} = 0.693(R1 + R4)C1 + 0.693R4C1$$

$$T = 0.693(R1 + 2R4)C1$$

The frequency of oscillation of the astable is  $f = 1/T$  so:

$$f = \frac{1.44}{(R1 + 2R4)C1}$$

These formulae ( $T$  and  $f$ ) give the timing for the standard 555 astable.

The modified circuit in Fig.8 can also be used to form the basis of the monostable shown in Fig.3 (note that R4 is not present in the monostable). One difference is that the trigger signal passes through comparator 2 rather than being connected directly to the flip-flop. This means that the monostable trigger activates as the trigger voltage falls below one-third of the supply. Note that the trigger signal is connected to the external trigger, not to the capacitor for monostable operation.

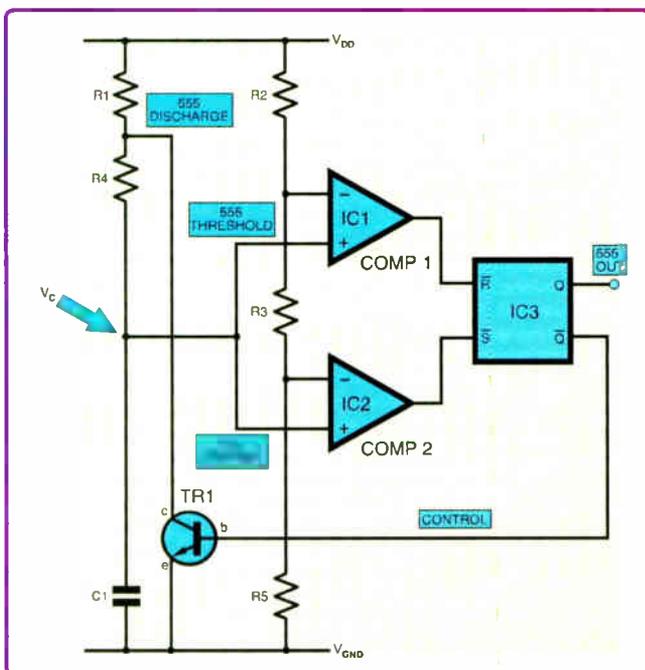
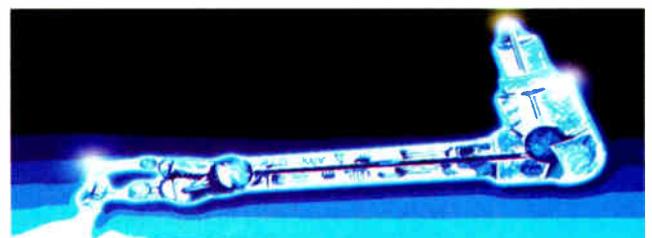


Fig.8. Astable timer circuit. This is very similar to the 555 in astable mode. Signals corresponding with pins on the 555 are indicated on the schematic



# Net Work



Alan Winstanley

## Recycle Risk Confirmed

This month's *Net Work* is over to you, readers, with your feedback following up on recent articles.

In October's issue I described how old computers and personal data dumped by consumers onto British rubbish tips were finding their way into the hands of Nigerian dealers. I suggested various software products that could shred personal data thoroughly, to protect against data theft once a disk is discarded. A reader supplied more background:

"Your October 2006 column queried how personal computer hardware and data could end up on sale in Nigeria. I run an electronics repair company, and I buy faulty discarded electronic equipment that I refurbish and sell on: for years my source of this faulty equipment has been the local authority rubbish tip or 'recycling centre'.

"Most people associate the word 'recycling' with items that have been smashed up, melted down and made into something else, but in reality this is far from the truth. Go to your local recycling centre with a pocket full of cash and you can buy anything on display, of course items such as TVs and videos will probably be faulty and require some sort of repair – no problem to someone like myself, but computers are usually thrown away working because people have upgraded to the latest model.

"Two computers I have bought in the past come to mind, one was from a solicitor's office and contained confidential files and letters, and another came from a florist and had company accounts, names and addresses of bad payers etc. One guy I met was removing hard drives and buying them for a couple of pounds a time, when I questioned what use he had for them he said: "none at all, I just put them on eBay and sell them at a profit". It's not really difficult to see how your old hard drive can end up in Nigeria." *Name and address supplied.*

Thank you for confirming what I half-suspected. It is also why I remove disk drive platters and destroy them completely, rather than allow them to be 'recycled'. In my local county, however, it seems the policy is to 'rotate' the staff on duty at recycling centres to prevent people becoming too friendly with them.

## A Better VNC?

Thomas Stratford writes: "In last month's *Net Work* article you mention Real VNC as a way of remotely operating a PC. We use it all the time at work as it works really well but the screen refresh is a little slow. I have recently found out that there were security flaws in Real VNC, see the Techtargit web site at <http://tinyurl.com/y95h6q>

"One of our customers was hacked, they had Real VNC loaded. The hacker opened Microsoft Word and defaced a document, closed Word again then disconnected. If we find Real VNC installed now we are removing it and installing Tight VNC instead, from [www.tightvnc.com](http://www.tightvnc.com)."

Tight VNC is claimed to be an enhanced version of Real VNC. An upgrade claiming to fix all known security issues was posted by Real VNC in May 2006, and a limited version of the latest version 4.1.2 is available as a free download from [www.realvnc.com](http://www.realvnc.com). Incidentally readers, Thomas does a sterling job of running the Official *EPE* PIC Mirror Site at <http://homepages.nildram.co.uk/%7Estarbug/epepic.htm> or link via the *EPE* Downloads

page. This is a very useful web-style front end to almost every *EPE* PIC source code ever published.

## IP Cameras

My thanks to regular reader *Allan Sancto EA/GOLFM (via email)* who writes from Spain:

"I read with great interest your *Net Work* article about webcams in September 2006 *EPE*. We have lived in rural Spain for a few months and were just beginning to feel at home and reasonably secure, when my nearest neighbour some 200 metres away was burgled in spite of a very expensive alarm system connected (via mobile phone technology I believe) to the nearest Police Station! I have the same system!

"Consequently your piece on Webcam security looks very interesting for our purposes. If I wish to connect more than one camera, would it not be necessary to provide some amplification on cable runs longer than the average webcam connection to the PC?"

For reliable operation, there is a theoretical limit on a USB lead length of 5 metres or so. The simplest solution is an Active 5 Metre USB repeater cable, which amplifies the signal over longer cable runs. One supplier claims that you can daisy-chain up to five of them together, so you could make up to a 25 metre USB link. Examples are on eBay (search for 'USB repeater') for roughly £6 to £10 each. This becomes a bit pricey for a multiple camera setup, though.

Note that webcams tend to use a fair amount of power (judging by how warm mine becomes) so if you use multiple cameras it might be worth trying a powered USB hub, running from a mains adaptor (see our *USB Power Injector* in this issue).

A smarter but far more expensive solution to the cable problem is to use an 802.11g wireless IP camera – the IP (Internet Protocol) bit means that it acts as its own server with its own IP address (so no host PC is needed), so it can be hooked directly to a TCP/IP network wirelessly. The clever Panasonic BLC30 (see photo) is a tripod-mountable indoor wireless camera offering PIR motion detection, remote control of pan and tilt via a PC or Internet-connected mobile phone, a Privacy button and E-mail snapshots.

The wireless signal is encrypted to prevent unauthorised interception. Panasonic claims that setup is very simple but a bit of experience of handling an IP network might be handy. Wireless network users will know that brick walls, copper pipes, wiring etc. tend to interfere with the signal range. More details and a data sheet from

[www.panasonic.co.uk/ip-cameras/blc30.html](http://www.panasonic.co.uk/ip-cameras/blc30.html). Online vendors of the BLC30 include [www.ipcctvcameras.co.uk](http://www.ipcctvcameras.co.uk)

A wide range of wireless CCTV cameras and other dedicated devices are available by mail order from Cricklewood Electronics ([www.cricklewoodelectronics.co.uk](http://www.cricklewoodelectronics.co.uk)) and Henrys Electronics ([www.henrys.co.uk](http://www.henrys.co.uk)).

If you have any comments or possible suggestions for future topics, you can email the author at [alanpemag.demon.co.uk](mailto:alanpemag.demon.co.uk)





# READOUT

## WIN AN ATLAS LCR ANALYSER WORTH £79

Email: [john.becker@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:john.becker@wimborne.co.uk)

**John Becker addresses some of the general points readers have raised. Have you anything interesting to say? Drop us a line!**

All letters quoted here have previously been replied to directly.

An Atlas LCR Passive Component Analyser, kindly donated by Peak Electronic Design Ltd., will be awarded to the author of the *Letter Of The Month* each month.

The Atlas LCR automatically measures inductance from 1 $\mu$ H to 10H, capacitance from 1pF to 10,000 $\mu$ F and resistance from 1 $\Omega$  to 2M $\Omega$  with a basic accuracy of 1%.  
[www.peakelec.co.uk](http://www.peakelec.co.uk)



### Li-ion Batteries

Dear EPE,

Batteries for lions (*Readout* Sept '06)? What will they think of next?

Seriously though, I have at least three of them in various units and I have not experienced the problems highlighted by Godfrey Manning. With all these new batteries, like NiCads, they all loose a small percentage of the stored charge weekly and I can only assume that Godfrey's friend had an older digital camera which was battery hungry.

I still have a four-year old Ricoh camera, complete with power zoom, which needed four sets of four spare AA rechargeables if you went out for the day and just took about 40 shots, and that was not using flash either. I later got hold of a set of big 1.2V rechargeables from JPG Electronics (see their ad) which I wired up into two sets of four and carried them around in a holdall connected to the camera by a three-foot cable, and even then I used to exhaust one set after about 60 shots.

Luckily the camera could only support a 32 meg memory card. If it had supported a one gig card, like the present camera, it would have needed a shopping trolley to carry enough batteries.

My latest camera is a two-year old Fuji that has twice the resolution, a 256 meg card and a spare battery I carry around, and I have never had cause to use it yet.

**George Chatley, via email**

*Thanks George, I passed your comments on to Godfrey.*

*On the subject of unusual uses for batteries, I once jokingly commented to a woman that the discarded batteries in the pond we were both looking at were food for the electric eels in there. And she believed me!*

### Screwdrivers Update

Dear EPE,

I've an update for my letter. *Screwdrivers* in *Readout* Oct '06. I've just received the latest Maplin catalogue and see that they now include a triangular screwdriver bit in a 62-piece set, order code N53AW. Unfortunately, it costs £19.99 (plus carriage if a small order). Anyway, as nothing else was forthcoming, I stumped up the cash, the set arrived and indeed there is a 2 x 2 x 2mm equilateral-triangle bit.

It's a slightly sloppy fit to the No.4 self-tapper that's shown with my letter,

## ★ LETTER OF THE MONTH ★

### Un-flash PICs!

Dear EPE,

I know John is always interested in PICs, so this is what happened to me recently.

There was a terrific storm here with tremendous thunder and lightning. There was one almighty flash and an instant roll of thunder and I thought it had hit the house. In fact, it had hit a tree about 100 yards away and several houses nearby had their windows blown in. In my case it blew the modem, completely dead, and it had to be replaced.

My HAL project, which controls the house, had its LCD display completely destroyed. There was nothing – it was

completely dead. I replaced it and then found that the PIC16F877 controlling the system was completely unharmed. It was ticking away quite merrily. The 877 must have been extremely robust.

**Peter (Chat Zone user Merlin), via email**

*That's an amazing tale Peter. You were lucky in many ways. The nearest I've been to a lightning strike was in Malaya many years ago, it felled a tree near where we were in a jungle hut sheltering from the monsoon rain while filming (when the rain stops!), and long before PICs were invented. Only just missed the hut.*

also it's on a 6mm hex shank and so can't go far down a counterbore. But it's better than nothing. The set also contains ranges of the more established security bits, but includes some of the unusual sizes, plus a rather nice ratcheting handle for holding the bits. So, worth buying for these various features put together.

**Godfrey Manning, via email**

*That's good news Godfrey. A happy ending to a very detailed search.*

### Readout Error and Food Allergy

Dear EPE,

I've spotted an error in *Readout* Oct '06 regarding Robert Powell's good idea for fluorescent light capacitor testing. Fig.1 text says 'all in series' = 13.8 ohm, but the resistors are shown drawn in parallel = 3.33 ohm, oops!

A quickie about food allergy testing with a Vega? electronic machine – a lady friend of ours has just had a food allergy test and described how different glass phials with various food substances were used to diagnose her reaction by measuring skin resistance. As she described the test I could not see how her body could react to anything in an insulated glass tube.

I then did a bit of research on the net and found that the BBC had run a program de-bunking the machine. Now my total medical knowledge is confined to an aspirin tablet, but... are there any of your readers who can explain how such a machine could work? What if an AC carrier/current of  $\times$ -frequency was

passed through the substance in the glass tube as a capacitive dielectric and then through the person under test? Food for thought?

Great mag, eagerly awaited every month!

**Bryon Epps, via email**

*Whoops, that oversight is down to me! I no longer have Robert Powell's email address, and cannot check with him, what he really meant to say/show. Robert – are you tuned in here? If so, drop me an email via HQ please.*

*Regarding the question, readers can you help Bryon?*

### Chip off the Old Block?

Dear EPE,

It's nice to know that there are still people who make good use of salvaged components – not to mention pieces of kitchen chopping boards – in order to create something new and useful (*Human Powered Torches*, Sep '06).

Thank you for the interesting article. Now I know what to do with my old stepper motors.

**Francis K. Hall, Meinerzhagen, Germany**

*So many things, Francis, have uses well beyond that which they were designed for. That's a general philosophy I follow when I'm designing something and am looking for unusual non-electronic parts. Amazing what you can find that has multiple uses if you put your mind to it.*

# Radio Bygones

The leading magazine for vintage radio enthusiasts

Now Also Available to **BUY ONLINE**  
[www.radiobygones.com](http://www.radiobygones.com)  
 Log on, pay by credit card and download the magazine to your PC  
**ONLY \$9.99 (US dollars)**  
**FOR 6 ISSUES**  
 A free issue is available online

ARTICLES on restoration and repair, history, circuit techniques, personalities, reminiscences and just plain nostalgia – you'll find them all. Plus features on museums and private collections and a full-colour photo-feature in every issue. IT'S MOSTLY about valves, of course, but 'solid-state' – whether of the coherer and spark-gap variety or early transistors – also has a place. FROM THE DAYS of Maxwell, Hertz, Lodge and Marconi to what was the state-of-the-art just a few short years ago . . . THERE IS ALSO a selection of free readers' For Sale and Wanted advertisements in every issue.

## Radio Bygones covers it all!

THE MAGAZINE is published six times a year, and is only available by postal subscription. It is not available at newsagents.

TO TAKE OUT a subscription, or to request a sample copy, please complete the form below and return it to:

**RADIO BYGONES, Wimborne Publishing Ltd, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Web sites: [www.radiobygones.co.uk](http://www.radiobygones.co.uk) [www.radiobygones.com](http://www.radiobygones.com)



## RADIO BYGONES ORDER FORM



A SAMPLE COPY of Radio Bygones . . . . . £3.75  
 (Add 75p for overseas Airmail postage)

SUBSCRIPTIONS (post paid):	<b>1 YEAR</b>	<b>2 YEAR</b>
UNITED KINGDOM	£21.00	£40.00
REST OF EUROPE (AIRMAIL)	£23.50	£45.00
REST OF THE WORLD (AIRMAIL)	£29.00	£56.00

- Yes, I would like a sample copy for £3.75  
 (A free issue is available for download from [www.radiobygones.com](http://www.radiobygones.com))
- Yes, I would like to take out a subscription for:
- One year (6 issues)     Two years (12 issues)
- I enclose a cheque/Eurocheque/PO for £ . . . . . payable to Wimborne Publishing Ltd
- Please debit my Visa/Mastercard/Switch/Maestro card

My card number is:

.....  
*Please print clearly, and check that you have the number correct*

The card is valid from: ..... To: (Exp. date) .....

Maestro Issue No: ..... Card Security Code .....

My name is .....

My address .....

Post Code/Zip ..... Tel .....

Signed .....



**PCB DESIGN & MANUFACTURE**  
 for both the Hobbyist and Professional

PCBs designed and produced from :

- Notes      • Schematics      • Specifications
- Descriptions      • Print - outs      • Gerbers

Available With or without component assembly

\* FREE \* PCB PROTOTYPE With Quantity Orders

Email: [adinfo@agarcircuits.com](mailto:adinfo@agarcircuits.com)  
 Tel: 028 (90) 738 897

**www.epemag.co.uk**

ANDRE LAMOTHE'S  
**XGAMESTATION**  
 LEARN STEP-BY-STEP HOW TO DESIGN  
 AND BUILD YOUR OWN VIDEO GAME CONSOLE!  
 Design inspired by the Atari 800/2600,  
 Sinclair ZX Spectrum, Apple II & Commodore 64!



Complete Package    eBook    Integrated IDE

SX52 CPU  
 80 MIPS!

OPEN SOURCE!

**FEATURES:**

- Great for Hobbyists AND Students!
- Complete Software Development Kit!
- eBook on Designing the XGS Console!
- Parallax SX-Key Compatible!
- Fully Assembled XGS Micro Edition Unit!
- The Fun Way to Learn Embedded Systems!

PAL & NTSC COMPATIBLE!

**WWW.XGAMESTATION.COM**  
 SUPPORT@NURVE.NET | Ph: 925.736.2098(USA)

**Laser** 

**Laser Business Systems Ltd**  
<http://www.laser.com>  
<http://www.cbushop.com>  
 Tel: +44 (0) 20 8441 9788  
 Fax: +44 (0) 20 8449 0430  
 Email: [info@laser.com](mailto:info@laser.com)

**C-Bus Shop**  
**CLIPSAL C-Bus**  
 New C-Bus Wireless  
 coming soon



We are an authorised distributor of C-Bus intelligent lighting and control system from Clipsal Integrated Systems with an extensive range of home automation related products. We also stock Barix Ethernet based MP3, communications and control products and CAT5e based KAT5 AV transmission and IR control system.

**Why tolerate when you can automate?**

# Lichfield Electronics

The place for soldering equipment and electronics kits



## Sunkko 850D+

High power SMD Rework Station for BGA removal, QFP and larger soldering. Digital readout of set and actual temp. Large nozzle for large chips (BGA, etc) 0.3-2.4 L/Min air output. 1,200W max output (650W norm) Auto on/off by handle position. CE marked, complete with nozzle & IC lifting fork. **£145** Inc. Vat & Postage

## Sunkko 936D

50W Temperature Controlled Digital Soldering Iron Suitable for fine soldering of delicate chips. Digital LED readout of actual iron temperature. Iron tip sits over the ceramic heater element. 24V low voltage design. 200-480 C ±1 C Comes with solid metal iron stand which does not cool the tip. CE Marked. **£50** Inc. Vat & Postage



## Sunkko 152A

0.15-15V 2A Power Supply with large LED display. Fine and coarse current and voltage controls. 20W Temperature Controlled Soldering Iron. 210-490 C. Iron tip sits over the ceramic heater element. 15V Max low voltage design. **£40** Inc. Vat & Postage

Postage to UK mainland only, contact us for postage elsewhere. Price inc postage is valid for phone and mail orders. Internet price calculated by weight.

Christmas Electronic Kit packs now available online or in our shop, We have 125 kits & 24 picture boxes for sale!

[www.LichfieldElectronics.co.uk](http://www.LichfieldElectronics.co.uk)

Lichfield Electronics, Conduit Street, Lichfield, Staffs. WS13 6JU  
City Centre Shop open Mon-Tue Thur-Sat 9:15-5:00.

# SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS

FREE COMPONENTS

Buy 10 x £1 Special Packs and choose another one FREE

SP1	15 x 5mm Red LEDs	SP135	5 x Miniature slide switches
SP2	12 x 5mm Green LEDs	SP136	3 x BFY50 transistors
SP3	12 x 5mm Yellow LEDs	SP137	4 x W005 1-5A bridge rectifiers
SP5	25 x 5mm 1 part LED clips	SP138	20 x 2-2.63V radial elect. caps.
SP6	15 x 3mm Red LEDs	SP140	3 x W04 1-5A bridge rectifiers
SP7	12 x 3mm Green LEDs	SP142	2 x CMOS 4017
SP8	10 x 3mm Yellow LEDs	SP143	5 Pairs min. crocodile clips (Red & Black)
SP9	25 x 3mm 1 part LED clips	SP144	5 Pairs min. crocodile clips (assorted colours)
SP10	100 x 1N4148 diodes	SP146	10 x 2N3704 transistors
SP11	30 x 1N4001 diodes	SP147	5 x Stripboard 9 strips x 25 holes
SP12	30 x 1N4002 diodes	SP151	4 x 8mm Red LEDs
SP18	20 x BC182 transistors	SP152	4 x 8mm Green LEDs
SP20	20 x BC184 transistors	SP153	4 x 8mm Yellow LEDs
SP23	20 x BC549 transistors	SP154	15 x BC548 transistors
SP24	4 x CMOS 4001	SP156	3 x Stripboard, 14 strips x 27 holes
SP25	4 x 555 timers	SP160	10 x 2N3904 transistors
SP26	4 x 741 Op.Amps	SP161	10 x 2N3906 transistors
SP28	4 x CMOS 4011	SP164	2 x C106D thyristors
SP29	3 x CMOS 4013	SP165	2 x LF351 Op.Amps
SP33	4 x CMOS 4081	SP166	20 x 1N4003 diodes
SP34	20 x 1N914 diodes	SP167	5 x BC107 transistors
SP36	25 x 10/25V radial elect. caps.	SP168	5 x BC108 transistors
SP37	12 x 100/35V radial elect. caps.	SP171	8 Metres 18SWG solder
SP38	15 x 47/25V radial elect. caps.	SP172	4 x Standard slide switches
SP39	10 x 470/16V radial elect. caps.	SP173	10 x 220/25V radial elect. caps
SP40	15 x BC237 transistors	SP174	20 x 22/25V radial elect. caps
SP41	20 x Mixed transistors	SP175	20 x 1.63V radial elect. caps
SP42	200 x Mixed 0-25W C.F. resistors	SP177	10 x 1A 20mm quick blow fuses
SP47	5 x Min. PB switches	SP178	10 x 2A 20mm quick blow fuses
SP49	4 x 5 metres stranded core wire	SP181	5 x Phono plugs - asstd colours
SP101	8 Metres 22SWG solder	SP182	20 x 4-7/63V radial elect. caps.
SP102	20 x 8-pin DIL sockets	SP183	20 x BC547 transistors
SP103	15 x 14-pin DIL sockets	SP187	15 x BC239 transistors
SP104	15 x 16-pin DIL sockets	SP189	4 x 5 metres solid core wire
SP105	4 x 74LS00	SP192	3 x CMOS 4066
SP109	15 x BC557 transistors	SP195	3 x 10mm Yellow LEDs
SP112	4 x CMOS 4093	SP197	6 x 20 pin DIL sockets
SP115	3 x 10mm Red LEDs	SP198	5 x 24 pin DIL sockets
SP116	3 x 10mm Green LEDs	SP199	5 x 2.5mm mono jack plugs
SP118	2 x CMOS 4047	SP200	5 x 2.5mm mono jack sockets
SP124	20 x Assorted ceramic disc caps		
SP126	6 x Battery clips - 3 ea. PP3 + PP9		
SP130	100 x Mixed 0-5W C.F. resistors		
SP131	2 x TL071 Op.Amps		
SP133	20 x 1N4004 diodes		
SP134	15 x 1N4007 diodes		

## RESISTOR PACKS - C.Film

RP3	5 each value - total 365 0-25W	£3.40
RP7	10 each value - total 730 0-25W	£4.65
RP10	1000 popular values 0-25W	£6.60
RP4	5 each value-total 345 0-5W	£4.30
RP8	10 each value-total 690 0-5W	£6.95
RP11	1000 popular values 0-5W	£8.95

2007 Catalogue available £1 inc. P&P or FREE with first order. P&P £1.75 per order. NO VAT. Cheques and Postal Orders to: **Sherwood Electronics, 7 Williamson St., Mansfield, Notts. NG19 6TD.**

# PLEASE ENSURE YOU TELEPHONE TO CHECK AVAILABILITY OF EQUIPMENT BEFORE ORDERING OR CALLING.

## SPECIAL OFFERS

### OSCILLOSCOPES

TEKTRONIX 2247A 4 Channel 100MHz Counter/Timer Voltmeter	£275
TEKTRONIX 2335 Dual Trace 100MHz Delay Sweep	£125
TEKTRONIX 485 Dual Trace 250MHz Delay Sweep	£300
IWATSU S55711 4 Channel 100MHz Delay Sweep	£150
PHILIPS 3065 2-1 Channel 100MHz Dual Trace Delay - Autoset £200	
PHILIPS 3055 2-1 Channel 50MHz Dual Trace Delay - Autoset	£150
PHILIPS PM3217 Dual Trace 50MHz Delay Sweep	£125
KIKUSUI COS6100 5 Trace 140MHz Delay Sweep	£150
TEKTRONIX 475A Dual Trace 50MHz Delay Sweep	£175
TEKTRONIX 475 Dual Trace 100MHz Delay Sweep	£150
TEKTRONIX 465B Dual Trace 100MHz Delay Sweep	£125
TEKTRONIX 465 Dual Trace 100MHz Delay Sweep	£95
PHILIPS PM3209 Dual Trace 40MHz Delay	£125
PHILIPS PM3215 Dual Trace 60MHz	£75
KENWOOD CS4035 Dual Trace 40MHz	£50
PANASONIC VP5564A Dual Trace 40MHz	£50
HITACHI V525 Dual Trace 50MHz Cursors	£95
HITACHI V523 Dual Trace 50MHz Delay	£80
HITACHI V425 Dual Trace 40MHz Cursors	£75
HITACHI V422 Dual Trace 40MHz	£60
HITACHI V223 Dual Trace 20MHz Delay	£50
HITACHI V212 Dual Trace 20MHz	£50
FARNELL DTV12-14 Dual Trace 12MHz	£40

### STORAGE

PHILIPS PM3320 Dual Trace 200MHz 250MS	£300
LECROY 9400 Dual Trace 125MHz	£325
TEKTRONIX 468 Dual Trace 100MHz Delay Sweep Digital Storage	£200
VELLEMAN HPS5 1MHz 5MHz Sampling Handheld Unused	£50

### ANALYSERS

ADVANTEST R3265A 100kHz-8GHz	£4500
TEKTRONIX 492P 50kHz-21GHz	£2250
HP8560A 50Hz-2.9GHz Built in Tracking Gen	£3250
HP 8559A 50Hz-2.9GHz	£2950
HP 8569A 10MHz-22GHz	£950
HP 8565A 10MHz-22GHz	£750
HP 853A with 8559A 100kHz-21GHz	£1100
HP 182T with 8559A 100kHz-21GHz	£750
HP182T with 8558B 100kHz-1500MHz	£600

HP 182T with 8557A 100kHz-350MHz	£300-£400
HP 140T with 8555A 10MHz-180MHz	£500
ADVANTEST TR4113 10kHz-3.5GHz	£950
WAYNE KERR S5A1000A 150kHz-1GHz	£950
MARCONI 2382 20Hz-400MHz High Resolution	£1250
MARCONI 2370 30Hz-110MHz	£500
HP 8754A Network Analyser 4-1300MHz	£500
MARCONI 6500A Amplitude Analyser with head	£750
HP 334A Distortion Analyser 5Hz-600kHz	£100

### SIGNAL GENERATORS

HP 3350B Sweeper with 83592B 10MHz-20GHz	£1500
HP 8350A Sweeper with 83592A 10MHz-20GHz	£1250
HP 8350B Magn Frame Only	£125
HP 83525B RP Plug-in for 8350 0.01-8.4GHz	£500
HP 83520A RP Plug-in for 8350 2-20GHz	£300
HP 8660C Sig Gen 1-3GHz	£450
HP 8660C Sig Gen 2-6GHz	£750
HP 86603A RP Plug-in for 8660C 1-2600MHz	£
HP86631B Auxiliary Section for 8660C	£
HP86632B Modulation Section for 8660C	£
MARCONI 2117 0.01-124MHz Low Phase Noise	£500
MARCONI 2119 Synthesised AM/FM 80kHz-1049MHz	£325
FLUKE 6962B AM/FM Syn Sig Gen 10kHz-1050MHz	£340
LEADER LSG221B Sig Gen 25-950MHz	£230
HP 8656B Synthesised 0.1-990MHz	£500
HP 8656A Synthesised 0.1-990MHz	£400
HP 8640A AM/FM 500kHz-512MHz	£150
HP 8620C Sweep Osc with 86222B 0.01-2.4GHz	£500
HP8620C Sweep Osc with 86222B 0.01-2.4GHz	£500-£200
HP 86220A Plug in 10-130MHz	£
HP 86230B Plug in 1.5-4GHz	£
HP 86235A Plug in 1.7-4.3GHz	£
HP 86240A Plug in 2.8-5GHz	£
HP 86240C Plug in 3.6-8.6GHz	£
HP 86245A Plug in 5.9-12.4GHz	£
HP86250B Plug in 8-12.4GHz	£
HP 86250D Plug in 8-12.4GHz	£
HP 86268A Plug in 12.4-18GHz	£
MARCONI TF2015 AM/FM 10-520MHz	£95
MARCONI TF2015 AM/FM 10kHz-520MHz	£95
PHILIPS PM5328 100kHz-180MHz with 200MHz Freq Counter IEEE	£225
PANASONIC VP8117A AM/FM 100kHz-110MHz FM 0-100kHz Digital Display etc. Unused	£225

HP 8165A Programmable Signal Source 1MHz-50MHz (Pulse Function)	£325
HP 3325A Synthesised Function Gen 21MHz	£350
HP 3312A Function Gen 0.1Hz-13MHz AM/FM Sleep/TriBurst etc	£200
WAVETEK 21 Stabilised Function Gen 11MHz	£225
WAVETEK 23 Synthesised Function Gen 12MHz	£275
EXACT 529 AM/FM Function Gen 20MHz	£150
ANALOGUE 2030 Synthesised Multi Function Waveform	£250
THUNDER TG503 Pulse Function Gen 5MHz	£195
THUNDER TG502 Sweep Function Gen 5MHz	£195
KRON-HITE 5200A Sweep Func Gen 0.0003Hz-3MHz	£150
HP 3310B Info as 3310A - etc	£120
HP 3310A Func Gen 0.005Hz-5MHz Sine/Sqr/Tri/Ramp/Pulse	£80
PHILIPS PM5132 Function Gen 0.1Hz-20MHz	£95
PHILIPS PM5131 Function Gen 0.1Hz-20MHz	£75
FEEDBACK PG601 Func Gen 0.001Hz-1MHz	£50
HP 8172A Pulse Gen 50MHz	£750
HP 8111A Pulse Generator 20MHz	£400
LYONS PG73N Pulse Gen 20MHz	£50
LEADER LAG120B Sine Sq Audio Generator 10Hz-1MHz	£60
FARNELL LFM4 Sine Sq Osc 10Hz-1MHz Low Distortion TTL Output Amplitude Meter	£60
GOULD J38 Sine Sq Osc 10Hz-100kHz Low Distortion	£50-£75
FARNELL LFT Sine Sq Oscillator 10Hz-1MHz	£50
MARCONI SANDERS 6055B Signal Source 850-2000MHz	£125
MARCONI SANDERS 6055A Signal Source 850-2150MHz	£125
MARCONI SANDERS 6056B Signal Source 2-4GHz	£125
MARCONI SANDERS 6057B Signal Source 4-8.5GHz	£125
MARCONI SANDERS 6059A Signal Source 12-18GHz	£125
MARCONI SANDERS 6070A Signal Source 400-1200MHz	£125
FLUKE 6011A Synthesised 11MHz	£125
PHILIPS 5514V Colour Bar Generator Video	£195
BLACK STAR ORION Colour Bar Gen	£50
BLACK STAR ORION Later Version Metal Case	£75

HP 5316A Universal Counter 0-100MHz HP/IB	£95
THANDARTF810 Frequency Counter 5Hz-200MHz Battery	£60
THANDARTF200 Frequency Counter 10Hz-200MHz 8 digit	£40
BLACK STAR Meteor 100 Counter 5Hz-100MHz	£50
BLACK STAR 1325 Counter Timer 1300MHz	£150
BECKMAN UC10A Universal Counter 120MHz	£60
LEADER LDC9043 Digi Counter 100MHz	£125

### DIGITAL MULTIMETERS ETC

SOLARTRON 7150 6 1/2 digit True RMS IEEE	£75
SOLARTRON 7150Plus As Above + Temp Measurement	£100
DATRON 1065 5 1/2 digit Automatic AC DC Resistance IEEE	£95
FLUKE 77 3 1/2 digit Handheld	£35
FLUKE 77 Series 2 3 1/2 digit Handheld	£45
FLUKE 8060A 4 1/2 digit True RMS Handheld	£75
BECKMAN HD110 3 1/2 digit Handheld in Carry Case	£50
TTI 1905A 3 1/2 digit Bench	£30
SOLARTRON 7045 4 1/2 digit Bench	£30
AVO D4116 3 1/2 digit with Batteries & Leads	£20
AVO 846 in E'er Ready Case with Leads etc	£75
AVO 846 with Leads etc	£20
RACAL 9300 True RMS RF Millivoltmeter	£150
RACAL 9300 True RMS Millivoltmeter 5Hz-200MHz usable to 25MHz	£30
RACAL 9300B as 9300	£40
GOODWILL GV7427 Dual Chan AC Millivoltmeter 10mV in 12 ranges 1.5Hz-1MHz Unused	£75
KENWOOD VT176 Dual Chan Millivoltmeter	£40

### POWER SUPPLIES

FARNELL XA35 2-0-35V 0-2A Twice Digital	£95
FARNELL LT30-2-0-35V 0-2A Twice	£110
FARNELL B3020 30V 20A Variable No Meters	£110
FARNELL B3010 30V 10A Variable No Meters	£55
FARNELL LT30-1-0-30V 0-1A Twice	£75
FARNELL L302-0-30V 0-2A	£55
FARNELL L301-0-30V 0-1A	£40
FARNELL E350 0-350V 0-200mA	£125
FARNELL D30-2-0-30V 0-2A Twice Digital	£75
THURLEY PL330 0-32V 0-3A Digital (Kenwood badged)	£55
THURLEY TS30215 0-30V 0-2A LCD	£65
THURLEY PL320 0-30V 0-2A Digital	£55
TAKASAGO GM035-3-0-35V 0-3A 2 Meters	£45
TAKASAGO TM035-2-0-35V 0-2A 2 Meters	£35
ISOLATING TRANSFORMER - Yellow - 500VA with 13Amp Socket	£35

## STEWART of READING

17A King Street, Mortimer, Near Reading RG7 3RS  
Telephone: (0118) 933 1111. Fax: (0118) 933 2375  
[www.stewart-of-reading.co.uk](http://www.stewart-of-reading.co.uk)



Open 9am-5.00pm Monday to Friday (other times by arrangement)

Used Equipment - GUARANTEED. Manuals supplied

This is a VERY SMALL SAMPLE OF STOCK. SAE or Telephone for lists. Please check availability before ordering. CARRIAGE all units £16. VAT to be added to Total of Goods and Carriage

# EPE PIC PROJECTS VOLUME 1 MINI CD-ROM

A plethora of 20 "hand-PICKed" PIC Projects from selected past issues of *EPE*  
Together with the PIC programming software for each project plus bonus articles

The projects are:

**PIC-Based Ultrasonic Tape Measure**

You've got it taped if you PIC this ultrasonic distance measuring calculator

**EPE Mind PICKler**

Want seven ways to relax? Try our PIC-controlled mind machine!

**PIC MIDI Sustain Pedal**

Add sustain and glissando to your MIDI line-up with this inexpensive PIC-controlled effects unit

**PIC-based MIDI Handbells**

Ring out thy bells with merry tolling – plus a MIDI PIC-up, of course!

**EPE Mood PICKer**

Oh for a good night's sleep! Insomniacs rejoice – your wakeful nights could soon be over with this mini-micro under the pillow!

**PIC Micro-Probe**

A hardware tool to help debug your PIC software

**PIC Video Cleaner**

Improving video viewing on poorly maintained TVs and VCRs

**PIC Graphics LCD Scope**

A PIC and graphics LCD signal monitor for your workshop

**PIC to Printer Interface**

How to use dot-matrix printers as data loggers with PIC microcontrollers

**PIC Polywhatsit**

A novel compendium of musical effects to delight the creative musician

**PIC Magick Musick**

Conjure music from thin air at the mere untouching gesture of a fingertip

**PIC Mini-Enigma**

Share encrypted messages with your friends — true spymaster entertainment

**PIC Virus Zapper**

Can disease be cured electronically? Investigate this controversial subject for yourself

**PIC Controlled Intruder Alarm**

A sophisticated multi-zone intruder detection system that offers a variety of monitoring facilities

**PIC Big-Digit Display**

Control the giant ex-British Rail platform clock 7-segment digits that are now available on the surplus market

**PIC Freezer Alarm**

How to prevent your food from defrosting unexpectedly

**PIC World Clock**

Graphically displays world map, calendar, clock and global time-zone data

**PICAXE Projects**

A 3-part series using PICAXE devices – PIC microcontrollers that do not need specialist knowledge or programming equipment

**PIC-based Tuning Fork and Metronome**

Thrill everyone by at long last getting your instrument properly tuned!

**Versatile PIC Flasher**

An attractive display to enhance your Christmas decorations or your child's ceiling



**ONLY  
£14.45**  
INCLUDING  
VAT and P&P

Order on-line from

[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)

or [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com) (USA \$ prices)

or by Phone, Fax, Email or Post.

NOTE: The PDF files on this CD-ROM are suitable to use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader.

## EPE PIC PROJECTS CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me ..... (quantity) EPE PIC PROJECTS VOL 1 CD-ROM

Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name .....

Address .....

.....

.....

..... Post Code .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Maestro

£ .....

Card No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Start Date ..... Expiry Date ..... Maestro Issue No. ...

SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics,  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,**

**408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

Email: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.

Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

**BECOME A PIC PROJECT BUILDER WITH THE HELP OF EPE!**

**FREE Two booklets (Identifying Electronic Components and Understanding Active Components) and a Circuit Surgery CD-ROM with Teach-In 2000 CD-ROM**



## EPE TEACH-IN 2000 CD-ROM

The whole of the 12-part *Teach-In 2000* series by John Becker (published in *EPE* Nov '99 to Oct 2000) is now available on CD-ROM in PDF form. Plus the *Teach-In 2000* interactive software (Win 95, 98, ME and above) covering all aspects of the series and Alan Winstanley's *Basic Soldering Guide* (including illustrations and Desoldering).

*Teach-In 2000* covers all the basic principles of electronics from Ohm's Law to Displays, including Op.Amps, Logic Gates etc. Each part has its own section on the interactive software where you can also change component values in the various on-screen demonstration circuits.

The series gives a hands-on approach to electronics with numerous breadboard circuits to try out, plus a simple computer interface (Win 95, 98, ME ONLY) which allows a PC to be used as a basic oscilloscope.

**ONLY £12.45** including VAT and p&p

### THE AMATEUR SCIENTIST 3.0 CD-ROM

The complete collection of The Amateur Scientist articles from *Scientific American* magazine. Over 1,000 classic science projects from a renowned source of winning projects. All projects are rated for cost, difficulty and possible hazards.

Plus over 1,000 pages of helpful science techniques that never appeared in *Scientific American*.

Exciting science projects in: Astronomy; Earth Science; Biology; Physics; Chemistry; Weather... and much more! The most complete resource ever assembled for hobbyists, and professionals looking for novel solutions to research problems.

Includes extensive Science Software Library with even more science tools.

Suitable for Mac, Windows, Linux or UNIX. 32MB RAM minimum, Netscape 4.0 or higher or Internet Explorer 4.0 or higher.

Over 1,000 projects

CD-ROM **Order code ASICD-ROM £19.95**

## PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

### IC 555 PROJECTS

E. A. Parr

Every so often a device appears that is so useful that one wonders how life went on before without it. The 555 timer is such a device. Included in this book are over 70 circuit diagrams and descriptions covering basic and general circuits, motor car and model railway circuits, alarms and noise makers as well as a section on 556, 558 and 559 timers. (Note. No construction details are given.) A reference book of invaluable use to all those who have any interest in electronics, be they professional engineers or designers, students or hobbyists.

167 pages **Order code BP44 £5.49**

### POWER SUPPLY PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold

This book offers a number of power supply designs, including simple unregulated types, and variable voltage stabilised designs, the latter being primarily intended for use as bench power supplies for the electronics workshop. The designs provided are all low voltage types for semiconductor circuits. The information in this book should also help the reader to design his own power supplies. Includes cassette PSU, Ni-Cad charger, voltage step-up circuit and a simple inverter

91 pages **Order code BP76 £5.49**

### HOW TO USE OSCILLOSCOPES AND OTHER TEST EQUIPMENT

R. A. Penfold

This book explains the basic function of an oscilloscope, gives a detailed explanation of all the standard controls, and provides advice on buying. A separate chapter deals with using an oscilloscope for fault finding on linear and logic circuits, plenty of example waveforms help to illustrate the control functions and the effects of various fault conditions. The function and use of various other pieces of test equipment are also covered, including signal generators, logic probes, logic pulsers and crystal calibrators.

104 pages **Order code BP267 £5.49**

# DIRECT BOOK SERVICE

The books listed have been selected by *Everyday Practical Electronics* editorial staff as being of special interest to everyone involved in electronics and computing. They are supplied by mail order direct to your door. Full ordering details are given on the last book page.

**FOR A FURTHER SELECTION OF BOOKS SEE THE NEXT TWO ISSUES OF EPE.**

**All prices include UK postage**

### ELECTRONIC PROJECT BUILDING FOR BEGINNERS

R. A. Penfold

This book is for complete beginners to electronic project building. It provides a complete introduction to the practical side of this fascinating hobby, including the following topics:

Component identification, and buying the right parts; resistor colour codes, capacitor value markings, etc; advice on buying the right tools for the job; soldering; making easy work of the hard wiring; construction methods, including stripboard, custom printed circuit boards, plain matrix boards, surface mount boards and wire-wrapping; finishing off, and adding panel labels; getting "problem" projects to work, including simple methods of fault-finding.

In fact everything you need to know in order to get started in this absorbing and creative hobby.

135 pages **Order code BP392 £5.49**

### TEST EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION

R. A. Penfold

This book describes in detail how to construct some simple and inexpensive but extremely useful, pieces of test equipment. Stripboard layouts are provided for all designs, together with wiring diagrams where appropriate, plus notes on construction and use.

The following designs are included:-

AF Generator, Capacitance Meter, Test Bench Amplifier, AF Frequency Meter, Audio Multivoltmeter, Analogue Probe, High Resistance Voltmeter, CMOS Probe, Transistor Tester, TTL Probe. The designs are suitable for both newcomers and more experienced hobbyists.

104 pages **Order code BP248 £4.49**

## COMPUTING

### COMPUTING FOR THE OLDER GENERATION

Jim Gatenby

Especially written for the over 50s, using plain English and avoiding technical jargon. Large clear type for easy reading.

Among the many practical and useful ideas for using your PC that are covered in this book are: Choosing, setting up and understanding your computer and its main components. Writing letters, leaflets, invitations, etc., and other word processing jobs. Keeping track of your finances using a spreadsheet. Recording details of holidays and other ideas using a database. Using the Internet to find useful information, and email to keep in touch with family and friends. Making "back-up" copies of your work and checking for viruses. How to use Windows XP to help people with impaired vision, hearing or mobility.

Provides the basic knowledge so you can gain enough confidence to join the local computer class.

308 pages **Order code BP601 £8.99**

### THE INTERNET FOR THE OLDER GENERATION

Jim Gatenby

Especially written for the over 50s. Uses only clear and easy-to-understand language. Larger type size for easy reading. Provides basic knowledge to give you confidence to join the local computer class.

This book explains how to use your PC on the Internet and covers amongst other things: Choosing and setting up your computer for the Internet. Getting connected to the Internet. Sending and receiving emails, photographs, etc., so that you can keep in touch with family and friends all over the world. Searching for and saving information on any subject. On-line shopping and home banking. Setting up your own simple web site.

228 pages **Order code BP600 £8.99**

## RADIO

### SETTING UP AN AMATEUR RADIO STATION

I. D. Poole

The aim of this book is to give guidance on the decisions which have to be made when setting up any amateur radio or short wave listening station. Often the experience which is needed is learned by one's mistakes, however, this can be expensive. To help overcome this, guidance is given on many aspects of setting up and running an efficient station. It then proceeds to the steps that need to be taken in gaining a full transmitting licence.

Topics covered include: The equipment that is needed; Setting up the shack; Which aeriads to use; Methods of construction; Preparing for the licence.

86 pages **Order code BP300 £4.45**

### EXPERIMENTAL ANTENNA TOPICS

H. C. Wright

Although nearly a century has passed since Marconi's first demonstration of radio communication, there is still research and experiment to be carried out in the field of antenna design and behaviour.

The aim of the experimenter will be to make a measurement or confirm a principle, and this can be done with relatively fragile, short-life apparatus. Because of this, devices described in this book make liberal use of cardboard, cooking foil, plastic bottles, cat food tins, etc.

Although primarily a practical book with text closely supported by diagrams, some formulae which can be used by straightforward substitution and some simple graphs have also been included.

72 pages **Order code BP278 £4.00**

### 25 SIMPLE INDOOR AND WINDOW AERIALS

E. M. Noll

Many people live in flats and apartments or other types of accommodation where outdoor aerials are prohibited, or a lack of garden space etc. prevents aerials from being erected. This does not mean you have to forgo shortwave-listening, for even a 20-foot length of wire stretched out along the skirting board of a room can produce acceptable results. However, with some additional effort and experimentation one may well be able to improve performance further.

This concise book tells the story, and shows the reader how to construct and use 25 indoor and window aerials that the author has proven to be sure performers.

50 pages **Order code BP136 £2.25**

### TICKLING THE CRYSTAL Domestic British Crystal Sets of the 1920's

Ian L. Sanders

The first book dedicated to the topic of British crystal sets to be published in the last 25 years. For a very brief period during the early 1920's, these simple receivers played a crucial role in the expansion of domestic wireless throughout the United Kingdom. For many families, rich and poor, the crystal set provided an introduction to the new pastime of listening-in to broadcast programmes. Rapidly made obsolete from homes as suddenly as it had arrived, but not without leaving its mark on the history of wireless.

Written by a long-time authority and enthusiast, *Tickling the Crystal* is the most comprehensive work on the subject ever assembled. Containing almost two hundred excellent quality photographs and a wealth of previously unpublished material, it cannot fail to be an invaluable reference for anyone interested in the history of early wireless receivers.

256 pages hardback **Order code TC1 £34.00**

# THEORY AND REFERENCE

## BEBOP TO THE BOOLEAN BOOGIE Second Edition Clive (call me Max) Maxfield

This book gives the "big picture" of digital electronics. This in-depth, highly readable, up-to-the-minute guide shows you how electronic devices work and how they're made. You'll discover how transistors operate, how printed circuit boards are fabricated, and what the innards of memory ICs look like. You'll also gain a working knowledge of Boolean Algebra and Karnaugh Maps, and understand what Reed-Muller logic is and how it's used. And there's much, MUCH more. The author's tongue-in-cheek humour makes it a delight to read, but this is a REAL technical book, extremely detailed and accurate.

**Contents:** Fundamental concepts; Analog versus digital; Conductors and insulators; Voltage, current, resistance, capacitance and inductance; Semiconductors; Primitive logic functions; Binary arithmetic; Boolean algebra; Karnaugh maps; State diagrams, tables and machines; Analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog; Integrated circuits (ICs); Memory ICs; Programmable ICs; Application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs); Circuit boards (PWBs and DWBs); Hybrids; Multichip modules (MCMs); Alternative and future technologies.

470 pages – large format **Order code BEB1 £26.95**

## BEBOP BYTES BACK (and the Bebop Computer Simulator) CD-ROM Clive (Max) Maxfield and Alvin Brown

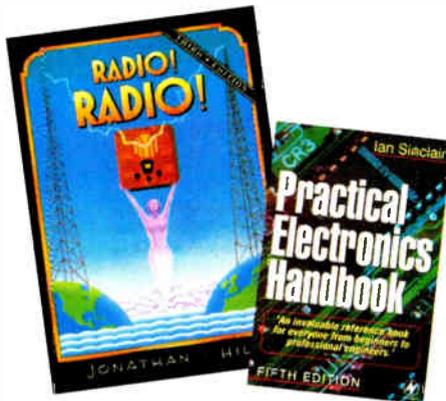
This follow-on to *Bebop to the Boolean Boogie* is a multimedia extravaganza of information about how computers work. It picks up where "Bebop I" left off, guiding you through the fascinating world of computer design . . . and you'll have a few chuckles, if not belly laughs, along the way. In addition to over 200 megabytes of mega-cool multimedia, the CD-ROM contains a virtual microcomputer, simulating the motherboard and standard computer peripherals in an extremely realistic manner. In addition to a wealth of technical information, myriad nuggets of trivia, and hundreds of carefully drawn illustrations, the CD-ROM contains a set of lab experiments for the virtual microcomputer that let you recreate the experiences of early computer pioneers. If you're the slightest bit



interested in the inner workings of computers, then don't dare to miss this!

Over 800 pages in Adobe Acrobat format

**CD-ROM Order code BEB2 CD-ROM £21.95**



## RADIO! RADIO! (Third Edition) Jonathan Hill

A celebration in words and pictures of the development of the British wireless set from its experimental beginnings in Victorian England, to the foundation of a domestic wireless manufacturing industry and the inception of broadcasting in the early 1920's. The story continues on through the design-conscious 1930's (where the radio really came into its own as a piece of furniture), to the war-torn and austere days of the 1940's.

The first transistor radios began to appear in the second half of the 1950s and in this new edition, this rather neglected area has been fully covered by a section all of its own which includes a directory listing of nearly 3,000 different transistor models. The book finishes after the 1960s, by which time our long established and once great radio industry had all but been destroyed by foreign imports.

Now with 320 pages and over 1,000 illustrations, informative captions and carefully researched text *Radio! Radio!* is the first and still the only truly comprehensive book of its kind ever to be published.

320 pages (A4 Hardback) **Order code RR1 £40.95**

## GETTING THE MOST FROM YOUR MULTIMETER R. A. Penfold

This book is primarily aimed at beginners and those of limited experience of electronics. Chapter 1 covers the basics of analogue and digital multimeters, discussing the relative merits and the limitations of the two types. In Chapter 2 various methods of component checking are described, including tests for transistors, thyristors, resistors, capacitors and diodes. Circuit testing is covered in Chapter 3, with subjects such as voltage, current and continuity checks being discussed.

In the main little or no previous knowledge or experience is assumed. Using these simple component and circuit testing techniques the reader should be able to confidently tackle servicing of most electronic projects.

96 pages **Order code BP239 £5.49**

## DIGITAL GATES AND FLIP-FLOPS Ian R. Sinclair

This book, intended for enthusiasts, students and technicians, seeks to establish a firm foundation in digital electronics by treating the topics of gates and flip-flops thoroughly and from the beginning.

No background other than a basic knowledge of electronics is assumed, and the more theoretical topics are explained from the beginning, as also are many working practices. The book concludes with an explanation of microprocessor techniques as applied to digital logic.

200 pages **Order code PC106 £9.95**

## PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS HANDBOOK – Fifth Edition. Ian Sinclair

Provides a practical and comprehensive collection of circuits, rules of thumb and design data for professional engineers, students and enthusiasts, and therefore enough background to allow the understanding and development of a range of basic circuits.

**Contents:** Passive components, Active discrete components, Circuits, Linear I.C.s, Energy conversion components, Digital I.C.s, Microprocessors and microprocessor systems, Transferring digital data, Digital-analogue conversions, Computer aids in electronics, Hardware components and practical work, Micro-controllers and PLCs, Digital broadcasting, Electronic security.

440 pages **Order code NE21 £19.99**

# MUSIC, AUDIO AND VIDEO

## QUICK GUIDE TO ANALOGUE SYNTHESIS Ian Waugh

Even though music production has moved into the digital domain, modern synthesizers invariably use analogue synthesis techniques. The reason is simple – analogue synthesis is flexible and versatile, and it's relatively easy for us to understand. The basics are the same for all analogue synths, and you'll quickly be able to adapt the principles to any instrument, to edit existing sounds and create exciting new ones. This book describes: How analogue synthesis works; The essential modules every synthesiser has; The three steps to synthesis; How to create phat bass sounds; How to generate filter sweeps; Advanced synth modules; How to create simple and complex synth patches; Where to find soft synths on the Web.

If you want to take your synthesiser – of the hardware or software variety – past the presets, and program your own sounds and effects, this practical and well-illustrated book tells you what you need to know.

60 pages **Order code PC118 £7.45**

## QUICK GUIDE TO MP3 AND DIGITAL MUSIC Ian Waugh

MP3 files, the latest digital music format, have taken the music industry by storm. What are they? Where do you get them? How do you use them? Why have they thrown record companies into a panic? Will they make music easier to buy? And cheaper? Is this the future of music?

All these questions and more are answered in this concise and practical book which explains everything you need to know about MP3s in a simple and easy-to-understand manner. It explains:

How to play MP3s on your computer; How to use MP3s with handheld MP3 players; Where to find MP3s on the Web; How MP3s work; How to tune into Internet radio stations; How to create your own MP3s; How to record your own CDs from MP3 files; Other digital audio music formats.

60 pages **Order code PC119 £7.45**

## ELECTRONIC PROJECTS FOR VIDEO ENTHUSIASTS R. A. Penfold

This book provides a number of practical designs for video accessories that will help you get the best results from your camcorder and VCR. All the projects use inexpensive components that are readily available, and they are easy to construct. Full construction details are

provided, including stripboard layouts and wiring diagrams. Where appropriate, simple setting up procedures are described in detail; no test equipment is needed.

The projects covered in this book include: Four channel audio mixer, Four channel stereo mixer, Dynamic noise limiter (DNL), Automatic audio fader, Video faders, Video wipers, Video crispener, Mains power supply unit.

109 pages **Order code BP356 £5.45**



## THE INVENTOR OF STEREO – THE LIFE AND WORKS OF ALAN DOWER BLUMLEIN Robert Charles Alexander

This book is the definitive study of the life and works of one of Britain's most important inventors who, due to a cruel set of circumstances, has all but been overlooked by history.

Alan Dower Blumlein led an extraordinary life in which his inventive output rate easily surpassed that of Edison, but whose early death during the darkest days of World War Two led to a shroud of secrecy which has

covered his life and achievements ever since.

His 1931 Patent for a Binaural Recording System was so revolutionary that most of his contemporaries regarded it as more than 20 years ahead of its time. Even years after his death, the full magnitude of its detail had not been fully utilized. Among his 128 patents are the principal electronic circuits critical to the development of the world's first electronic television system. During his short working life, Blumlein produced patent after patent breaking entirely new ground in electronic and audio engineering.

During the Second World War, Alan Blumlein was deeply engaged in the very secret work of radar development and contributed enormously to the system eventually to become "H2S" – blind-bombing radar. Tragically, during an experimental H2S flight in June 1942, the Halifax bomber in which Blumlein and several colleagues were flying, crashed and all aboard were killed. He was just days short of his thirtieth birthday.

420 pages **Order code NE32 £17.99**

## VIDEO PROJECTS FOR THE ELECTRONICS CONSTRUCTOR R. A. Penfold

Written by highly respected author R. A. Penfold, this book contains a collection of electronic projects specially designed for video enthusiasts. All the projects can be simply constructed, and most are suitable for the newcomer to project construction, as they are assembled on stripboard.

There are faders, wipers and effects units which will add sparkle and originality to your video recordings, an audio mixer and noise reducer to enhance your soundtracks and a basic computer control interface. Also, there's a useful selection on basic video production techniques to get you started.

Complete with explanations of how the circuit works, shopping lists of components, advice on construction, and guidance on setting up and using the projects, this invaluable book will save you a small fortune.

Circuits include: video enhancer, improved video enhancer, video fader, horizontal wiper, improved video wiper, negative video unit, fade to grey unit, black and white keyer, vertical wiper, audio mixer, stereo headphone amplifier, dynamic noise reducer, automatic fader, pushbutton fader, computer control interface, 12 volt mains power supply.

124 pages **Order code PC115 £5.45**

# FAULT FINDING, CIRCUITS AND DESIGN

## DISCOVERING PICS

W.D. Phillips

A good introduction to PIC programming, covering everything you need to know to get you started. No previous knowledge of microcontrollers is required, but some previous experience with electronic circuits is assumed. Covers the basic concept of a microcontroller, fundamentals of a PIC-based circuit and using the MPLAB program. Further chapters introduce binary, PIC architecture, the instruction set, the PIC memory map and special registers plus real world programming. Four simple projects are also fully described; a Wavy Wand, an Electronic Dice, a Games Timer and a Pulse Monitor.

The associated CDROM contains the book in PDF format, MPLAB (plus instructor manuals in PDF format) and all the programs covered in the book as assembler (ASM) files. Those that wish to programme their own PICs will require a PIC programmer.

In addition a p.c.b. based hardware kit is also available that makes up into the Wavy Wand which will spell out a short message via a line of l.e.d.s when waved through the air.

190 pages, A4 spiral bound

**Book + CDROM Order code DOC1 £22.00**

**Book + CDROM + Hardware Order code DOC2 £28.50**

## PRACTICAL OSCILLATOR CIRCUITS

A. Find

Extensive coverage is given to circuits using capacitors and resistors to control frequency. Designs using CMOS, timer i.c.s and op.amps are all described in detail, with a special chapter on "waveform generator" i.c.s. Reliable "white" and "pink" noise generator circuits are also included. Various circuits using inductors and capacitors are covered, with emphasis on stable low frequency generation. Some of these are amazingly simple, but are still very useful signal sources.

Crystal oscillators have their own chapter. Many of the circuits shown are readily available special i.c.s for simplicity and reliability, and offer several output frequencies. Finally, complete constructional details are given for an audio sine wave generator.

133 pages

**Order code BP393**

£5.49

## PIC IN PRACTICE

David W. Smith

A graded course based around the practical use of the PIC microcontroller through project work. Principles are introduced gradually, through hands-on experience, enabling hobbyists and students to develop their understanding at their own pace. The book can be used at a variety of levels.

**Contents:** Introduction to the PIC microcontroller; Programming the 16F84 microcontroller; Using inputs; Keypad scanning; Program examples; The 16C54 microcontroller; Alphanumeric displays; Analogue to digital conversion; Radio transmitters and receivers; EEPROM

data memory; Interrupts; The 12C5XX 8-pin microcontroller; The 16F87X microcontroller; The 16F62X microcontroller; Projects; Instruction set, files and registers; Appendices; Index.

272 pages

**Order code NE39**

£17.49

## COIL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTIONAL MANUAL

B. B. Babani

A complete book for the home constructor on "how to make" RF, IF, audio and power coils, chokes and transformers. Practically every possible type is discussed and calculations necessary are given and explained in detail. Although this book is now twenty years old, with the exception of toroids and pulse transformers little has changed in coil design since it was written.

96 pages

**Order code BP160**

£4.49

## PRACTICAL ELECTRONIC FAULT FINDING AND TROUBLESHOOTING

Robin Pain

To be a real fault finder, you must be able to get a feel for what is going on in the circuit you are examining. In this book Robin Pain explains the basic techniques needed to be a fault finder.

Simple circuit examples are used to illustrate principles and concepts fundamental to the process of fault finding. This is not a book of theory, it is a book of practical tips, hints and rules of thumb, all of which will equip the reader to tackle any job. You may be an engineer or technician in search of information and guidance, a college student, a hobbyist building a project from a magazine, or simply a keen self-taught amateur who is interested in electronic fault finding but finds books on the subject too mathematical or specialised.

The fundamental principles of analogue and digital fault finding are described (although, of course, there is no such thing as a "digital fault" - all faults are by nature analogue). This book is written entirely for a fault finder using only the basic fault-finding equipment: a digital multimeter and an oscilloscope. The treatment is non-mathematical (apart from Ohm's law) and all jargon is strictly avoided.

274 pages

**Order code NE22**

£25.99

## OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER USER'S HANDBOOK

R. A. Penfold

The first part of this book covers standard operational amplifier based "building blocks" (integrator, precision rectifier, function generator, amplifiers, etc), and considers the ways in which modern devices can be used to give superior performance in each one. The second part describes a number of practical circuits that exploit modern operational amplifiers, such as high slew-rate, ultra low noise, and low input offset devices. The projects include: Low noise tape preamplifier, low noise RIAA preamplifier, audio power amplifiers, d.c. power controllers, opto-isolator audio link, audio millivolt meter, temperature monitor, low distortion audio signal generator, simple video fader, and many more.

120 pages

**Order code BP335**

£5.45

## A BEGINNERS GUIDE TO CMOS DIGITAL ICs

R. A. Penfold

Getting started with logic circuits can be difficult, since many of the fundamental concepts of digital design tend to seem rather abstract, and remote from obviously useful applications. This book covers the basic theory of digital electronics and the use of CMOS integrated circuits, but does not lose sight of the fact that digital electronics has numerous "real world" applications.

The topics covered in this book include: the basic concepts of logic circuits; the functions of gates, inverters and other logic "building blocks"; CMOS logic i.c. characteristics, and their advantages in practical circuit design; oscillators and monostables (timers); flip/flops, binary dividers and binary counters; decade counters and display drivers.

119 pages

**Order code BP333**

£5.45

# AUDIO AMPS

## BUILDING VALVE AMPLIFIERS

Morgan Jones

The practical guide to building, modifying, fault-finding and repairing valve amplifiers. A hands-on approach to valve electronics - classic and modern - with a minimum of theory. Planning, fault-finding, and testing are each illustrated by step-by-step examples.

A unique hands-on guide for anyone working with valve (tube in USA) audio equipment - as an electronics experimenter, audiophile or audio engineer.

Particular attention has been paid to answering questions commonly asked by newcomers to the world of the vacuum tube, whether audio enthusiasts tackling their first build, or more experienced amplifier designers seeking to learn the ropes of working with valves. The practical side of this book is reinforced by numerous clear illustrations throughout.

368 pages

**Order code NE40**

£21.99



## BOOK ORDERING DETAILS

All prices include UK postage. For postage to Europe (air) and the rest of the world (surface) please add £2 per book. For the rest of the world airmail add £3 per book. CD-ROM prices include VAT and/or postage to anywhere in the world. Send a PO, cheque, international money order (£ sterling only) made payable to **DIRECT BOOK SERVICE** or card details, Visa, Mastercard, Amex, Diners Club or Switch/Maestro to: **DIRECT BOOK SERVICE, WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LIMITED, 408 WIMBORNE ROAD EAST, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9ND.**

Books are normally sent within seven days of receipt of order, but please allow 28 days for delivery - more for overseas orders. *Please check price and availability (see latest issue of Everyday Practical Electronics) before ordering from old lists.*

For a further selection of books see the next two issues of *EPE*.

Tel 01202 873872 Fax 01202 874562. E-mail: [dbs@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:dbs@wimborne.co.uk)

Order from our online shop at: [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)

## BOOK ORDER FORM

Full name: .....

Address: .....

Post code: ..... Telephone No: .....

Signature: .....

I enclose cheque/PO payable to DIRECT BOOK SERVICE for £ .....

Please charge my card £ ..... Card expiry date.....

Card Number ..... Switch/Maestro Issue No.....

Card Security Code ..... (the last three digits on or just below the signature strip)

Please send book order codes: .....

Please continue on separate sheet of paper if necessary

## AUDIO AMPLIFIER PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold

A wide range of useful audio amplifier projects, each project features a circuit diagram, an explanation of the circuit operation and a stripboard layout diagram. All constructional details are provided along with a shopping list of components, and none of the designs requires the use of any test equipment in order to set up properly. All the projects are designed for straightforward assembly on simple circuit boards.

Circuits include: High impedance mic preamp, Low impedance mic preamp, Crystal mic preamp, Guitar and GP preamplifier, Scratch and rumble filter, RIAA pre-amplifier, Tape preamplifier, Audio limiter, Bass and treble tone controls, Loudness filter, Loudness control, Simple graphic equaliser, Basic audio mixer, Small (300mW) audio power amp, 6 watt audio power amp, 20/32 watt power amp and power supply, Dynamic noise limiter.

A must for audio enthusiasts with more sense than money!

116 pages

**Order code PC113**

£14.95 £5.45

## VALVE AMPLIFIERS

Second Edition. Morgan Jones

This book allows those with a limited knowledge of the field to understand both the theory and practice of valve audio amplifier design, such that they can analyse and modify circuits, and build or restore an amplifier. Design principles and construction techniques are provided so readers can devise and build from scratch, designs that actually work.

The second edition of this popular book builds on its main strength - exploring and illustrating theory with practical applications. Numerous new sections include: output transformer problems; heater regulators; phase splitter analysis; and component technology. In addition to the numerous amplifier and preamplifier circuits, three major new designs are included: a low-noise single-ended LP stage, and a pair of high voltage amplifiers for driving electrostatic transducers directly - one for headphones, one for loudspeakers.

288 pages

**Order code NE33**

£32.99

# PCB SERVICE

Printed circuit boards for most recent *EPE* constructional projects are available from the PCB Service, see list. These are fabricated in glass fibre, and are fully drilled and roller tinned. All prices include VAT and postage and packing. Add £1 per board for airmail outside of Europe. Remittances should be sent to **The PCB Service, Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872; Fax 01202 874562; Email: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. On-line Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm.** Cheques should be crossed and made payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* (Payment in £ sterling only).  
**NOTE: While 95% of our boards are held in stock and are dispatched within seven days of receipt of order, please allow a maximum of 28 days for delivery – overseas readers allow extra if ordered by surface mail. Back numbers or photocopies of articles are available if required – see the Back Issues page for details. We do not supply kits or components for our projects.**

**Please check price and availability in the latest issue. A large number of older boards are listed on our website.**

Boards can only be supplied on a payment with order basis.

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
★PIC Ultrasonic Scanner	JUN '05 503	£6.66
★Radio Control Model Switcher	504	£5.87
Back-To-Basics 3 – Scarecrow	505	£5.55
– Digital Lock	506	£6.66
CompactFlash Interface Board	507	£6.66
LF/VLF Converter	JUL '05	
– Fixed Capacitor Board	508	£5.71
– Mixer/Oscillator Board	509	£5.86
– Buffer Amplifier	510	£5.23
– Q-Multiplier	511	£5.23
– Tuning Capacitor Board	406	£4.28
Back-To-Basics 4 – Doorchime	512	£6.34
– Electronic Dice	513	£6.02
★Cybervox	514	£6.82
Multi-Clap Switch	515	£6.66
Audio System	AUG '05	
– Pre-amplifier	516	£6.02
– Mic. Supply Board	517	£5.23
– Power Amp	518	£6.02
★Pain Monitor	519	£7.14
MotorAmp	520	£7.45
Back-To-Basics 5 – Kitchen Timer	521	£5.87
– Room Thermometer	522	£6.02
All-Band Radio – Full Version	SEPT '05	
– Mini Version	524	£5.23
★Multicore Cable Tester – Main	525	£6.19
– Active	526	£5.55
– Passive	527	£6.19
Back-To-Basics 6 – Daily Reminder	528	£5.87
– Whistle Switch	529	£6.19
★Model Railway Signal Control	529	£6.19
★Snooker/Darts Scoreboard	530	£8.72
Photic Phone – Transmitter	OCT '05	
– Receiver	531 } pair	£6.98
Back-To-Basics 7 – Parking Radar	533	£5.71
– Telephone Switch	534	£5.55
★Halloween Howler	535	£6.02
★PIC-Based USB Interface	536	£6.19
★PIC Chromatone	NOV '05	
Back-To-Basics 8 – Noughts and Crosses Enigma	538	£6.66
– Weather Vane Repeater	539	£6.18
★Multi-Function R/C Switch	540	£5.87
★Speed Camera Watch Mk2	541	£6.35
Solid-State Valve Power Supply	DEC '05	
★Vehicle Frost Box Mk2	543	£5.71
★Propeller Monitor	544	£6.02
Solid-State Hammond	545	£6.18
★PIC Ambilux	JAN '06	
Sunset Switch	547	£6.98
Current Clamp Adaptor for Multimeters	548	£5.39
★Tiptronic-Style Gear Indicator		
– Micro Board	549	} per set £7.61
– Display Board	550	
– Hall Speed Board	551	
★Keypad Alarm	FEB '06	
3-Way Active Crossover	553	£9.20
Jazzy Heart	554	£6.02
Status Monitor – Transmitter	555	} pair £7.61
– Receiver	556	
Power Up	MAR '06	
Video/Audio Booster (double-sided)	558	£12.00
★Telescope Interface	559	£6.50
'Smart' Slave Flash	APR '06	
Programmable Continuity Tester	561	£5.87
PortaPAL	APR '06	
– Microphone Board	562	£6.18
– Auxiliary Board	563	£5.87
– Main Board	564	£8.56
– Charger Board	565	£6.66
Omni Pendulum	566	£6.34

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
Smart Card Reader/Programmer	MAY '06 567	£7.61
LED Lighting For Your Car (set of 15 boards)	568	£14.75
Digital Reaction Timer	569	£7.13
Poor Man's Metal Locator	JUN '06	
★Digital Instrument Display for Cars		
– Micro Board	571	} pair £7.77
– Display Board	572	
Widgy Box	573	£7.29
Phone Ring & Test	574	£6.82
★Sudoku Unit	JUL '06	
PC Power Monitor	576	£6.50
Home Theatre Sound Level Checker	AUG '06	
Adjustable DC-DC Converter For Cars	578	£6.50
★Telephone Dialler For Buglar Alarms	579	£6.97
★High Intensity Torch	580	£5.39
★Low Cost 50MHz Frequency Meter	SEP '06	
Version 1	581	£6.66
Version 2	582	£6.66
Version 3	583	£6.66
Smart Mixture Display for your Car	584	£6.50
Water Level Gauge – Sensor	585	} pair £6.98
– Display	586	
Fridge Door-Open Alarm	OCT '06	
Linear Supply For 1W Star LEDs (Pair)	588a & b	£6.50
Through-Glass Alarm	589	£7.61
Quick Brake	NOV '06	
Studio 350 Power Amplifier	591	£9.51
Micropower Battery Protector	592	£5.71
★Giant LED Message Display – Master	594	£5.55
– Slave	595	£6.50
Lapel Microphone Adaptor	DEC '06	
RGB To Component Video Converter (double sided)	596	£12.69
USB Power Injector	597	£5.87
★Mind Trainer	598	£6.50

## EPE SOFTWARE

★ All software programs for *EPE* Projects marked with an asterisk, and others previously published, can be downloaded *free* from our Downloads site, accessible via our home page at: [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk).

## PCB MASTERS

PCB masters for boards published from the March '06 issue onwards can also be downloaded from our UK website ([www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)); go to the "Downloads" section.

## EPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD SERVICE

Order Code      Project      Quantity      Price

Name .....

Address .....

Tel. No. ....

I enclose payment of £..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only) to:



**Everyday Practical Electronics**



MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Visa or Switch/Maestro



Card No .....

Valid From ..... Expiry Date .....

Card Security Code ..... Maestro Issue No .....  
(The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Signature .....

NOTE: You can also order p.c.b.s by phone, Fax, Email or via our Web site on a secure server:

<http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm>

## CONSTRUCTIONAL PROJECTS

1W STAR LEDs, LINEAR SUPPLY FOR	Oct 46	LINEAR SUPPLY FOR 1W STAR LEDs by Peter Smith	Oct 46
3-WAY CROSSOVER FOR LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEMS, ACTIVE	Feb 22	LOCATOR, POOR MAN'S METAL	Jun 10
13.5V, 17A HIGH CURRENT BENCH SUPPLY	Jul 31	LOUDSPEAKER LEVEL METER by John Clarke	Aug 10
50MHz FREQUENCY METER, LOW-COST	Sept 10	LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEMS, ACTIVE 3-WAY CROSSOVER FOR	Feb 22
ACTIVE 3-WAY CROSSOVER FOR LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEMS by Rod Elliot	Feb 22	LOW-COST 50MHz FREQUENCY METER by John Clarke	Sept 10
ADAPTOR FOR MULTIMETERS, CURRENT CLAMP	Jan 60	MESSAGE DISPLAY, GIANT LED	Nov 10
ADAPTOR FOR PA SYSTEMS, LAPEL MICROPHONE	Dec 38	METAL LOCATOR, POOR MAN'S	Jun 10
ADDRESS AMPLIFIER, PORTAPAL PUBLIC	Mar 10, Apr 30	METER, LOUDSPEAKER LEVEL	Aug 10
ADJUSTABLE DC-DC CONVERTER FOR CARS	Aug 34	METER, LOW-COST 50MHz FREQUENCY	Sept 10
by John Clarke	Oct 22	MICROPHONE ADAPTOR FOR PA SYSTEMS, LAPEL	Dec 38
ALARM, FRIDGE, DOOR-OPEN	Feb 10	MICROPOWER BATTERY PROTECTOR by Peter Smith	Nov 44
ALARM, HIGHLY FLEXIBLE KEYPAD	Oct 31	MIND TRAINER by Bart Trepak	Dec 50
ALARM, THROUGH-GLASS	Aug 22	MIXTURE DISPLAY FOR YOUR CAR, SMART	Sept 26
ALARMS, TELEPHONE DIALLER FOR BURGLAR	Jan 40	MODULE, STUDIO 350 POWER AMPLIFIER	Oct 10, Nov 54
AMBILUX, PIC	Oct 10, Nov 54	MONITOR, PC POWER	Jul 22
AMPLIFIER MODULE, STUDIO 350 POWER	Mar 10, Apr 30	MONITOR, STATUS	Feb 40
AMPLIFIER, PORTAPAL PUBLIC ADDRESS	Nov 44	MULTIMETERS, CURRENT CLAMP ADAPTOR FOR	Jan 60
BATTERY PROTECTOR, MICROPOWER	Jul 31	NAIL SNIFFER AND VOLTS HOUND	May 20
BENCH SUPPLY, DIRT CHEAP HIGH CURRENT	Mar 62	by Edwin Chicken MBE MSc	Apr 19
BOOSTER FOR THE HOME THEATRE, VIDEO-AUDIO	Nov 24	OMNI PENDULUM by Thomas Scarborough	Apr 19
BRAKE, QUICK	Aug 22	PA SYSTEMS, LAPEL MICROPHONE ADAPTOR FOR	Dec 38
BURGLAR ALARMS, TELEPHONE DIALLER FOR	May 54	PC POWER MONITOR by Jim Rowe	Jul 22
CARD READER AND PROGRAMMER, SMART	May 28	PENDULUM, OMNI	Apr 19
CAR, LED LIGHTING FOR YOUR	Nov 24	PHONE RING AND TEST by Terry de Vaux-Balbirnie	Jun 56
CAR QUICK BRAKE	Sept 26	PIC AMBILUX by John Becker	Jan 40
CAR, SMART MIXTURE DISPLAY FOR YOUR	Jan 10	PIC CONTROLLED LED TORCH, HIGH INTENSITY	Aug 60
CAR TIPTRONIC-STYLE GEARBOX INDICATOR	Aug 34	PIC SUDOKU UNIT by John Becker	Jul 10
CARS, ADJUSTABLE DC-DC CONVERTER FOR	Jun 18, Jul 54	POOR MAN'S METAL LOCATOR by Thomas Scarborough	Jun 10
CARS, DIGITAL INSTRUMENT DISPLAY FOR	Jul 31	PORTAPAL PUBLIC ADDRESS AMPLIFIER	Mar 10, Apr 30
CHEAP HIGH CURRENT BENCH SUPPLY, DIRT	Jan 60	by John Clarke and Leo Simpson	Oct 10, Nov 54
CLAMP ADAPTOR FOR MULTIMETERS, CURRENT	Apr 10	POWER AMPLIFIER MODULE, STUDIO 350	Dec 10
CONTINUITY TESTER, PROGRAMMABLE	Aug 34	POWER INJECTOR, USB	Jul 22
CONVERTER FOR CARS, ADJUSTABLE DC-DC	Dec 18	POWER MONITOR, PC	Mar 38
CONVERTER, RGB TO COMPONENT VIDEO	Feb 22	POWER UP by John Clarke	Apr 10
CROSSOVER FOR LOUDSPEAKER SYSTEMS, ACTIVE 3-WAY	Jul 31	PROGRAMMABLE CONTINUITY TESTER by Trent Jackson	May 54
CURRENT BENCH SUPPLY, DIRT CHEAP HIGH	Jan 60	PROGRAMMER, SMART CARD READER AND	Nov 44
CURRENT CLAMP ADAPTOR FOR MULTIMETERS by John Clarke	Aug 34	PROTECTOR, MICROPOWER BATTERY	Mar 10, Apr 30
DC-DC CONVERTER FOR CARS, ADJUSTABLE	Aug 22	PUBLIC ADDRESS AMPLIFIER, PORTAPAL	Nov 24
DIALLER FOR BURGLAR ALARMS, TELEPHONE	Jun 18, Jul 54	QUICK BRAKE by Julian Edgar and John Clarke	Sept 44
DIGITAL INSTRUMENT DISPLAY FOR CARS by John Clarke	May 10	RADIO RECEIVER, TRF	May 10
DIGITAL REACTION TIMER by Jim Rowe	Jul 31	REACTION TIMER, DIGITAL	May 54
DIRT CHEAP HIGH CURRENT BENCH SUPPLY	Jun 18, Jul 54	READER AND PROGRAMMER, SMART CARD	Dec 18
by Col Hodgson, VK2ZCO	Sept 26	RGB TO COMPONENT VIDEO CONVERTER by Jim Rowe	Jun 56
DISPLAY FOR CARS, DIGITAL INSTRUMENT	Nov 10	RING AND TEST, PHONE	Apr 60
DISPLAY FOR YOUR CAR, SMART MIXTURE	Jun 30	SLAVE FLASH TRIGGER, SMART	May 54
DISPLAY, GIANT LED MESSAGE	Oct 22	SMART CARD READER AND PROGRAMMER by Peter Smith	Sept 26
DISTORTION EFFECTS FOR YOUR GUITAR, WIDGY BOX	Jun 30	SMART MIXTURE DISPLAY FOR YOUR CAR	Apr 60
DOOR-OPEN ALARM, FRIDGE	Oct 22	by Julian Edgar & John Clarke	May 20
EFFECTS FOR YOUR GUITAR, WIDGY BOX DISTORTION	Jun 30	SMART SLAVE FLASH TRIGGER by Jim Rowe	Oct 46
FLASH TRIGGER, SMART SLAVE	Apr 60	SNIFFER AND VOLTS HOUND, NAIL	Feb 40
FLEXIBLE KEYPAD ALARM, HIGHLY	Feb 10	STAR LEDs, LINEAR SUPPLY FOR 1W	Oct 46
FREQUENCY METER, LOW-COST 50MHz	Sept 10	STATUS MONITOR by Terry de Vaux-Balbirnie	Feb 40
FRIDGE DOOR-OPEN ALARM by John Clarke	Oct 22	STUDIO 350 POWER AMPLIFIER MODULE	Oct 10, Nov 54
GAME, MIND TRAINER	Dec 50	by Leo Simpson and Peter Smith	Jul 10
GAUGE, WATER LEVEL	Sept 62	SUDOKU UNIT, PIC	Jan 26
GEAR INDICATOR, TIPTRONIC-STYLE	Jan 10	SUNSET SWITCH by John Clarke	Oct 46
GIANT LED MESSAGE DISPLAY by John Becker	Nov 10	SUPPLY FOR 1W STAR LEDs, LINEAR	Jul 31
GUITAR, WIDGY BOX DISTORTION EFFECTS FOR YOUR	Jun 30	SUPPLY, DIRT CHEAP HIGH CURRENT BENCH	Mar 38
HEART, JAZZY	Feb 66	SWITCH, POWER UP	Jan 26
HIGH CURRENT BENCH SUPPLY, DIRT CHEAP	Jul 31	SWITCH, SUNSET	Feb 22
HIGH INTENSITY TORCH by Gerard Samblancat	Aug 60	SYSTEMS, ACTIVE 3-WAY CROSSOVER FOR LOUDSPEAKER	Aug 22
HIGHLY FLEXIBLE KEYPAD ALARM by John Clarke	Feb 10	TELEPHONE DIALLER FOR BURGLAR ALARMS	Aug 22
HOME THEATRE SYSTEMS, LOUDSPEAKER LEVEL METER FOR	Aug 10	by Leon Williams	Mar 22
HOME THEATRE, VIDEO-AUDIO BOOSTER FOR THE	Mar 62	TELESCOPE INTERFACE by John Becker	Jun 56
HOUND, NAIL SNIFFER AND VOLTS	May 20	TEST, PHONE RING AND	Apr 10
HUMAN-POWERED LED TORCHES by Julian Edgar	Sept 36	TESTER, PROGRAMMABLE CONTINUITY	Mar 62
INDICATOR, TIPTRONIC-STYLE GEAR	Jan 10	THEATRE, VIDEO-AUDIO BOOSTER FOR THE HOME	Oct 31
INJECTOR, USB POWER	Dec 10	THROUGH-GLASS ALARM	May 10
INSTRUMENT DISPLAY FOR CARS, DIGITAL	Jun 18, Jul 54	by Godfrey Manning BSc MB BS G4GLM	Jan 10
INTENSITY TORCH, HIGH	Aug 60	TIMER, DIGITAL REACTION	Aug 60
INTERFACE, TELESCOPE	Mar 22	TIPTRONIC-STYLE GEAR INDICATOR by John Clarke	Sept 36
JAZZY HEART by Thomas Scarborough	Feb 66	TORCH, HIGH INTENSITY	Dec 50
KEYPAD ALARM, HIGHLY FLEXIBLE	Feb 10	TORCHES, HUMAN-POWERED LED	Sept 44
LAPEL MICROPHONE ADAPTOR FOR PA SYSTEMS by John Clarke	Dec 38	TRAINER, MIND	Apr 60
LED FLASHER, JAZZY HEART	Feb 66	TRF RADIO RECEIVER (Teach-In '06)	Mar 38
LED LIGHTING FOR YOUR CAR by Peter Smith	May 28	TRIGGER, SMART SLAVE FLASH	Dec 10
LED MESSAGE DISPLAY, GIANT	Nov 10	UP, POWER	Mar 62
LED TORCHES, HUMAN-POWERED	Sept 36	USB POWER INJECTOR by Jim Rowe	Dec 18
LED TORCH, HIGH INTENSITY	Aug 60	VIDEO-AUDIO BOOSTER FOR THE HOME THEATRE by Jim Rowe	May 20
LEDs, LINEAR SUPPLY FOR 1W STAR	Oct 46	VIDEO CONVERTER, RGB TO COMPONENT	Sept 62
LEVEL GAUGE, WATER	Sept 62	VOLTS HOUND, NAIL SNIFFER AND	Jan 40
LEVEL METER, LOUDSPEAKER	Aug 10	WATER LEVEL GAUGE by Terry de Vaux Balbirnie	Jun 30
LIGHT-SENSING LED DISPLAY, PIC AMBILUX	Jan 40	WIDGY BOX DISTORTION EFFECTS FOR YOUR GUITAR	Jan 30
LIGHTING FOR YOUR CAR, LED	May 28	by Peter Smith	



Everyday Practical Electronics reaches twice as many UK readers as any other UK monthly hobby electronics magazine, our sales figures prove it. We have been the leading monthly magazine in this market for the last twenty one years.

If you want your advertisements to be seen by the largest readership at the most economical price our classified and semi-display pages offer the best value. The prepaid rate for semi-display space is £10 (+VAT) per single column centimetre (minimum 2.5cm). The prepaid rate for classified adverts is 40p (+VAT) per word (minimum 12 words).

All cheques, postal orders, etc., to be made payable to Everyday Practical Electronics. **VAT must be added.** Advertisements, together with remittance, should be sent to Everyday Practical Electronics Advertisements, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Phone: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: [epeads@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:epeads@wimborne.co.uk). For rates and information on display and classified advertising please contact our Advertisement Manager, Stewart Kearn as above.

**www.  
CONTROLBITZ!  
.com**

**BTEC ELECTRONICS  
TECHNICIAN TRAINING**

**NATIONAL ELECTRONICS  
VCE ADVANCED ICT  
HNC AND HND ELECTRONICS  
FOUNDATION DEGREES  
NVQ ENGINEERING AND IT  
DESIGN AND TECHNOLOGY**

**LONDON ELECTRONICS COLLEGE  
20 PENYWERN ROAD  
EARLS COURT, LONDON SW5 9SU  
TEL: (020) 7373 8721  
[www.lec.org.uk](http://www.lec.org.uk)**

**RSH ELECTRONICS**

**ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS & KITS**  
Component Packs from £1.00

Stripboard Project Kits from £1.45  
**P&P £2.50 (orders over £25 Free P&P)**

A wide range of popular components.  
No Minimum Order. No Sign-up. No VAT.

Visit our easy to use website  
[www.rshelectronics.co.uk](http://www.rshelectronics.co.uk)

**SAFFRON ELECTRONICS LTD**

*Suppliers of High Quality Electronic Components*  
Resistors, Caps, Batteries, Chargers, Semiconductors,  
LED's, IC's, PCB's, Switches, Solder, Cable, Wire, Etc.  
Online Catalogue and Shop available at  
[www.SaffronElectronics.co.uk](http://www.SaffronElectronics.co.uk)  
16 Field Street, Cannock, Staffs. WS11 5QP  
Telephone: **0845 166 2314** (local rate)

**BOWOOD ELECTRONICS LTD**

*Suppliers of Electronic Components*  
Place a secure order on our website or call our sales line  
All major credit cards accepted  
Web: [www.bowood-electronics.co.uk](http://www.bowood-electronics.co.uk)  
Unit 1, McGregor's Way, Turnoaks Business Park,  
Chesterfield, S40 2WB. Sales: 01246 200222  
Send 60p stamp for catalogue

Interesting electronics

[www.astik.net](http://www.astik.net)

Electronic plans that work,  
Keyloggers, and other stuff

**Versatile Programmable PIC  
On Screen Display System**

Free demo code  
PAL - NTSC compatible

- PIC 16F628 microcontroller
- 28 by 11 character screen
- Fully programmable
- Text over composite video
- Demo software available
- Free I/O for sensors or buttons

[www.STV5730A.co.uk](http://www.STV5730A.co.uk)

**N.R. BARDWELL Ltd – est 1948  
Electronic Component Supplies**

LED's, Semis, IC's Resistors, Caps, etc  
send 44p for lists. 1000's bargains at our  
secure site: [www.bardwells.co.uk](http://www.bardwells.co.uk)  
288, Abbeydale Rd. Sheffield. S7 1FL  
**0845 166 2329** (local rate)

**HEROS technology Ltd**

[www.herostechnology.co.uk](http://www.herostechnology.co.uk)

Introducing Modular Concept for microcontrollers  
Suitable for Developers, Pre-production, Educational  
and Hobby applications.

- WinPIC2006 USB full speed programmer.
- CPU microcontroller modules.
- Peripheral modules for all microcontrollers.

**VV TRANSFORMERS**

Transformers and Chokes for all types  
of circuits including specialist valve units  
Custom design or standard range  
High and low voltage

**Variable Voltage Technology Ltd**

Unit 3, Sheat Manor Farm, Chillerton,  
Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 3HP  
Tel: 0870 243 0414 Fax: 01983 721572  
email: [sales@vv-cowes.freeserve.co.uk](mailto:sales@vv-cowes.freeserve.co.uk)  
[www.vvtransformers.co.uk](http://www.vvtransformers.co.uk)

Your own complete  
eCommerce 24/7 site  
for only £10 per week!

Domain, secure hosting, emails,  
shopping basket, etc, included.  
details: [www.eConcept.co.uk](http://www.eConcept.co.uk)

**Miscellaneous**

**VALVES AND ALLIED COMPONENTS IN STOCK.** Phone for free list. Valves, books and magazines wanted. Geoff Davies (Radio), tel. 01788 574774.

**WANTED OLD HALF INCH FERRITE RODS.** Must be half inch in diameter and be six inches long or more, will pay good money for the rods. Contact Peter Tankard on 0114 2316321 between 9am and 10pm.

**½ PRICE VALVES** Over 1480 different valve numbers. Catalogue available for £1, refundable on 1st order. W. Burcher, 676 Foxhall Road, Ipswich, Suffolk, IP3 8NQ. Tel: 01473 272218

**CHAFFINCH ENGINEERING.** Services to the electronics enthusiast and experimenter in science and technology. Custom made: spindles, pulley-wheels, small gear trains, probe bodies, mounting plates, mounting brackets, knobs, screws, nuts, washers etc.. Enclosures modified and assembled, to your requirements. One-off and short or long runs no problem. Cheap rates. Free quotations. Telephone: 020 8898 0933, any time, and leave a message.

**EPE Online**  
[www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com)

Get your magazine  
"instantly" anywhere  
in the world – buy  
and download from  
the web.

**TAKE A LOOK, A  
FREE ISSUE IS  
AVAILABLE**

**A one year  
subscription  
(12 issues) costs just  
\$15.99 (US)**

**EPE Online**  
[www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com)

# Europe's Largest Surplus Store

**20,000,000 Items on line NOW !**  
New items added daily

Established for over 25 years, UK company Display Electronics prides itself on offering a massive range of electronic and associated electro-mechanical equipment and parts to the Hobbyist, Educational and Industrial user. Many current and obsolete hard to get parts are available from our vast stocks, which include:

- ◆ 6,000,000 Semiconductors
- ◆ 5,000 Power Supplies
- ◆ 25,000 Electric Motors
- ◆ 10,000 Connectors
- ◆ 100,000 Relays & Contactors
- ◆ 2000 Rack Cabinets & Accessories
- ◆ 4000 Items of Test Equipment
- ◆ 5000 Hard Disk Drives

**We Ship Worldwide**

**Surplus Wanted**

**www.distel.co.uk**

Display Electronics  
29 / 35 Osborne Road  
Thornton Heath  
Surrey UK CR7 8PD

Telephone  
**[44] 020 8653 3333**  
Fax [44] 020 8653 8888

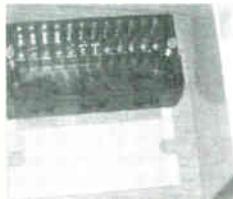
## Rechargeable Batteries With Solder Tags

NIMH	NICAD
AA 2000mAh .....£2.82	AA 650mAh ..... £1.41
C 4Ah .....£4.70	C 2.5Ah .....£3.60
D 9Ah .....£7.60	D 4Ah .....£4.95
PP3 150mAh ..... £4.95	

### Instrument case with edge connector and screw terminals

Size 112mm x 52mm x 105mm tall

This box consists of a cream base with a PCB slot, a cover plate to protect your circuit, a black lid with a 12 way edge connector and 12 screw terminals built in (8mm pitch) and 2 screws to hold the lid on. The cream bases have minor marks from dust and handling price £2.00 + VAT(=£2.35) for a sample or £44.00+VAT (=£51.70) for a box of 44.



866 battery pack originally intended to be used with an orbitel mobile telephone it contains 10 1.6Ah sub C batteries (42 x 22 dia. the size usually used in cordless screwdrivers etc.) the pack is new and unused and can be broken open quite easily £7.46 + VAT = £8.77



Please add £1.66 + VAT = £1.95 postage & packing per order

**JPG Electronics**  
Shaws Row, Old Road, Chesterfield, S40 2RB.  
Tel 01246 211202 Fax 01246 550959  
www.JPGElectronics.com  
Mastercard/Visa/Switch

Callers welcome 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. Monday to Saturday

**EP E** EVERYDAY PRACTICAL  
**ELECTRONICS**

## NEXT MONTH

### DEEP CYCLE BATTERY CHARGER

If deep cycle batteries are not properly charged, they will never be able to deliver their full capacity and their life will be greatly reduced. You can't use a general purpose 12V car battery charger. This 3-step charger is specially designed for deep cycle batteries and will charge at up to 16.6A.

### BALANCED MICROPHONE PREAMP

This Balanced Microphone Preamp comes with a 3-band equaliser and is suitable for Karaoke, public address or many other applications. It can run from a plugpack, its own internal 9V battery or phantom power.

### HIGH-EFFICIENCY POWER SUPPLY FOR 1W LUXEON STAR LEDs

Looking for a highly-efficient switchmode power supply to run a 1W Luxeon Star LED from batteries? This easy-to-build design lets you use a pair of 1.5V 'D' cells and includes brightness control to further extend battery life.

**JANUARY '07 ISSUE ON SALE DEC 14**

## ADVERTISERS INDEX

AGAR .....	.62
ANTEX .....	.49
AUDON ELECTRONICS .....	.49
BETA-LAYOUT .....	.15
BRUNNING SOFTWARE .....	.55
BULL GROUP .....	Cover (ii)
BYVAC .....	.49
DISPLAY ELECTRONICS .....	.72
EASYSYNC .....	Cover (iii)
EPT SOFTWARE .....	.15
ESR ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS .....	.6
JAYCAR ELECTRONICS .....	.32/33
JPG ELECTRONICS .....	.72
LABCENTER .....	Cover (iv)
LASER .....	.62
LICHFIELD ELECTRONICS .....	.63
MAGENTA ELECTRONICS .....	.5
MILFORD INSTRUMENTS .....	.4
NURVE NETWORKS LLC .....	.62
PEAK ELECTRONIC DESIGN .....	.45
PICO TECHNOLOGY .....	.25
QUASAR ELECTRONICS .....	.2/3
SAFFRON ELECTRONICS .....	.15
SCANTOOL .....	.44
SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS .....	.63
STEWART OF READING .....	.63

### ADVERTISEMENT OFFICES:

408 WIMBORNE ROAD EAST, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9ND  
PHONE: 01202 873872 FAX: 01202 874562  
EMAIL: epeads@wimborne.co.uk

For Editorial address and phone numbers see page 7

Everyday Practical Electronics, ISSN 0262 3617 is published monthly (12 times per year) by Wimborne Publishing Ltd., USA agent USACAN Media Dist. Srv. Corp. at 26 Power Dam Way Suite S1-S3, Plattsburgh, NY 12901. Periodicals postage paid at Plattsburgh, NY and at additional mailing Offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Everyday Practical Electronics, c/o Express Mag., PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY, USA 12901-0239.

featured products

**CAN-USB**

USB - CAN Bus adapter  
£81.50



**CAN-232**

RS232 - CAN Bus Adapter  
£61.00

**Affordable CAN Bus Solutions from £61 ( CAN-232 )**

CANUSB and CAN-232 are small adapters that plug into any PC USB / RS232 Port respectively to give instant CAN connectivity. These can be treated by software as a standard Windows COM Port. Sending and receiving can be done in standard ASCII format. These are high performance products for much less than competitive solutions.

Bronze Prize Winner  
NASA Tech Briefs 2004  
Products of the Year

£125.00

**ANT16**

16 channel logic analyzer  
- probe set extra  
£195.00



**DS1M12** 2 channel 1MS/s PC scope,  
signal generator & data logger

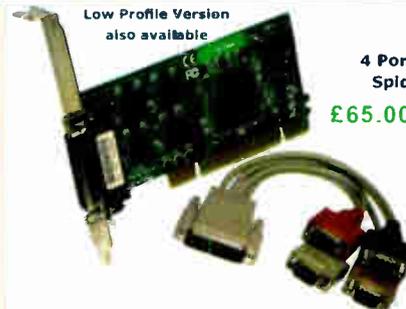
**USB Instruments - PC Oscilloscopes & Logic Analyzers**

Our PC Instruments may be budget priced but have a wealth of features normally only found in more expensive instrumentation. Our oscilloscopes have sophisticated digital triggering including delayed timebase and come with application software and DLL interface to 3rd Party apps. Our ANT8 and ANT16 Logic Analyzers feature 8/16 capture channels of data at a blazing 500MS/S sample rate in a compact enclosure.

Low Profile Version  
also available

**uPCI-400HS**

4 Port uPCI RS232 Serial Card  
Spider Cable or COMBOX IO  
( extra )  
£65.00



£10.00

**uPCI Serial Cards from £15 ( uPCI-100L )**

Discover our great value for money range of multi-port uPCI serial cards. Supporting from one to eight ports, the range includes RS232, RS422, RS485 and opto-isolated versions. Our 4 port and 8 port models can connect through external cables or the innovative wall mounting COMBOX.

**\*\* NEW LOW PRICE \*\***



**USB-2COM-M** £36.00

2 Port Industrial USB RS232 Serial  
with wall mount bracket and 5V  
DC auxiliary output



**USB-COM-PL**  
£12.50

Quality USB to RS232 converter  
cable with detachable 10cm  
extender cable. FTDI Chipset  
and Drivers for superior  
compatibility and O.S. support.

**1 to 16 port USB to Serial Adapters from £12.50**

With over 20 different models available, we probably stock the widest range of USB Serial Adapters available anywhere. We offer converter cables, multi-port enclosure style models in metal and plastic, also rack mount units with integral PSU such as the USB-16COM-RM. Serial interfaces supported include RS232, RS422 and RS485. We also supply opto-isolated RS422 and RS485 versions for reliable long distance communications. All our USB Serial products are based on the premium chipsets and drivers from FTDI Chip for superior compatibility, performance and technical support across Windows, MAC-OS, CE and Linux platforms.

**NETCOM-813**  
£350.00



8 Port Industrial Ethernet RS232  
/ RS422 / RS485 Serial Server  
with wall mount bracket and  
PSU.

**ES-W-3001-M**  
£125.00



Single Port high performance  
Industrial Wireless Ethernet  
RS232 / RS422 / RS485 Serial  
Server with PSU and wall mount  
bracket. Connects wired also

**Ethernet & Wi-Fi 802-11b/g RS232/422/485 Serial Servers**

One to eight port industrial strength Ethernet and Wireless ethernet serial RS232/RS422/RS485 Servers. Connect to your serial device remotely over your Wireless network, Ethernet or via the Internet. Based on the 32-bit ARM CPU these systems offer powerful serial connectivity and a wealth of features. WLAN models comply with IEEE 802.11b/g, max. 54 Mb/s and also offer a 10/100Mbps secondary ethernet connection. All models come complete with PSU. Prices start at only £85.00 ( NetCOM 111 ).

**EasySync Ltd**

373 Scotland Street  
Glasgow G5 8QB U.K.

Tel: +44 (141) 418-0181 Fax: +44 (141) 418-0110

Web : <http://www.easysync.co.uk>

E-Mail: [sales@easysync.co.uk](mailto:sales@easysync.co.uk)

\* Prices shown exclude carriage and VAT where applicable

# PROTEUS

## ELECTRONIC DESIGN

### FROM CONCEPT

### TO COMPLETION

**SCHEMATIC CAPTURE    PROSPICE    EMBEDDED SIMULATION    PCB DESIGN**

#### **ISIS SCHEMATIC CAPTURE**

A powerful capture package tailored for today's engineer and designed to allow rapid entry of complex schematics for simulation and PCB Layout.

#### **PROSPICE MIXED MODE SIMULATOR**

A customised implementation of the industry standard Berkeley SPICE 3F5 engine with extensive optimisations and enhancements for true mixed mode simulation and circuit animation.

#### **VSM VIRTUAL SYSTEM MODELLING**

The world's first and best schematic based microcontroller co-simulation software. Proteus VSM allows you to simulate the interaction between software running on a microcontroller and any analog or digital electronics connected to it. This streamlines the project lifecycle and obviates the need for expensive hardware analysis tools.

#### **ARES PCB DESIGN**

A modern and professional layout package which seamlessly integrates with the ISIS capture software. Features such as autoplacement and autorouting, interactive DRC and an intuitive interface all serve to maximise productivity and reduce time to market.

#### **LABCENTER ELECTRONICS LTD.**

A technology pioneer in the EDA industry since 1988.  
Technical support direct from the program authors.  
Flexible packages and pricing tailored to customer requirements.

#### **CONTACT US NOW**

to discuss requirements or  
request a **FREE** evaluation copy.

Tel: 01756 753440

Fax: 01756 752857

Email: [info@labcenter.co.uk](mailto:info@labcenter.co.uk)

**labcenter**  [www.labcenter.co.uk](http://www.labcenter.co.uk)  
Electronics

Labcenter Electronics Ltd., 53-55 Main Street, Grassington,  
North Yorks, BD23 5AA. Registered in England 4692454

World Radio History